

Notice of Meeting:

I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council will be held on:

Date: Tuesday 31 May 2022

Time: 10.00 am

Venue: Council Chamber, Municipal Chambers, The Octagon, Dunedin

The meeting will be live streamed on the Council's YouTube Channel: https://youtu.be/onlqnErEroQ

Sandy Graham Chief Executive Officer

Council

PUBLIC AGENDA

MEMBERSHIP

MayorMayor Aaron HawkinsDeputy MayorCr Christine Garey

Members Cr Sophie Barker Cr David Benson-Pope

Cr Rachel Elder Cr Doug Hall
Cr Carmen Houlahan Cr Marie Laufiso
Cr Mike Lord Cr Jim O'Malley
Cr Jules Radich Cr Chris Staynes
Cr Lee Vandervis Cr Steve Walker

Cr Andrew Whiley

Senior Officer Sandy Graham, Chief Executive Officer

Governance Support Officer Lynne Adamson

Lynne Adamson Governance Support Officer

Telephone: 03 477 4000 Lynne.Adamson@dcc.govt.nz www.dunedin.govt.nz

Note: Reports and recommendations contained in this agenda are not to be considered as Council policy until adopted.





ITEM :	TABLE	OF CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Publi	ic Forum	4
	1.1	Public Forum - Otepoti Youth Space Project	4
2	Apol	ogies	4
3	Conf	irmation of Agenda	4
4	Decla	aration of Interest	5
5	Conf	irmation of Minutes	18
	5.1	Ordinary Council meeting - 27 April 2022	18
	5.2	Ordinary Council Annual Plan meeting - 23 May 2022	30
REPO	RTS		
6	Actic	ons From Resolutions of Council Meetings	40
7	Forw	rard Work Programme for Council - May 2022	47
8	Subn	nission on the National Adaptation Plan	57
9	Finar	ncial Result - Period Ended 30 April 2022	254
10	Prop	osed Event Road Closures for June/July 2022	270
11	Finar	nce and Council Controlled Organisations Committee - Item for Council Approval	280
12	Infra	structure Services Committee Item for Council Approval	282
13	Finar Appr	nce and Council Controlled Organisations Committee - Item for Retrospective Coval	Council 284
RESOL	UTION	I TO FXCLUDE THE PUBLIC	290



1 PUBLIC FORUM

1.1 Public Forum - Otepoti Youth Space Project

Ben Sommerville wishes to address the meeting concerning on the Ōtepoti Youth Space project.

2 APOLOGIES

An apology has been received from Cr Doug Hall.

That the Council:

Accepts the apology from Cr Doug Hall.

3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Note: Any additions must be approved by resolution with an explanation as to why they cannot be delayed until a future meeting.



DECLARATION OF INTEREST

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1. Members are reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.
- 2. Elected members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable, including amending the register at this meeting if necessary.
- 3. Staff members are reminded to update their register of interests as soon as practicable.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Notes/Amends** if necessary the Elected Members' Interest Register attached as Attachment A; and
- b) **Confirms/Amends** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) Notes the Executive Leadership Teams' Interest Register.

Attachments

	Title	Page
ŪA	Councillor Register of Interest	6
<u>Ū</u> B	Executive Leadership Team Register of Interest	16

Declaration of Interest Page 5 of 292



		Councillor Register of Interest - Curr	ent as at 16 May 2022	
Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Aaron Hawkins	Trustee	West Harbour Beautification Trust	Potential conflict WHBT work with Parks and Reserves to co-ordinate volunteer activities	Withdrawal from all West Harbour Beautification Trust/ DCC discussions involving this relationship.
	Trustee	St Paul's Cathedral Foundation	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Thank You Payroll	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	ICLEI Oceania Regional Executive	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Theatre Trust (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Polytech's Research Centre of Excellence	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	LGNZ National Council	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Alexander McMillan Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Cosy Homes Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	LGNZ Policy Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Resource Management Steering Group (Ministry for the Environment Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Sophie Barker	Director	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Ocho-Newco-Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Property Owner	Residential Property Owner - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Beneficiary	Sans Peur Trust (Larnach Castle)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Mentor	Business Mentors NZ	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 6 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Southern Heritage Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Friends Otago Museum	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Peninsula Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Orokonui Ecosanctuary	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Volunteer	Blue Penguins Pukekura	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Dunedin Heritage Fund Trust (Council appointment)	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Settlers Association (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Vegetable Growers Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Committee Member	Otago Anniversary Day Dinner	No conflict Identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Gas Works Museum Trust (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
David Benson-Pope	Owner	Residential Property Ownership in Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee and Beneficiary	Blind Investment Trusts	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Yellow-eyed Penguin Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Heritage Fund Trust (Council appointment)	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Delegation holder	Second Generation District Plan (2GP) Authority to Resolve Appeals on behalf of Council (Council appointment)	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Hospital Local Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Regional Transport Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Commissioner (Community Representative)	District Licensing Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Rachel Elder	Owner	Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Greater South Dunedin Action Group	Decisions may be considered on the future of South Dunedin.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.

Declaration of Interest Page 7 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Host Parent	Otago Girls High School	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Advisor/Support Capacity	Kaffelogic	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Trails Networks Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Southern Urban Dunedin Community Response Group	Decisions about emergency response recovery may be conflicted	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	South Dunedin Street Art Murals Project	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Disabilitiy Issues Advisory Group	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Christine Garey	Trustee	Garey Family Trust - Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Creative Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Women of Ötepoti	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Symphony Orchestra Foundation Board of Trustees (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Theomin Gallery Management Committee (Olveston) (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chair	Grants Subcommittee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Doug Hall	Director/Owner	Hall Brothers Transport Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General
				when required. Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave
	Director/Owner	Dunedin Crane Hire	May contract and provide service to DCC	the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required. Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave
	Director/Owner	Wood Recyclers Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	which aw Hold indicassion and leave the label. In in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Director/Owner	Dunedin Concrete Crushing Ltd	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General
	Director/Owner	Anzide Properties Ltd - Dunedin	No conflict identified	when required. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of
ł			I	interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 8 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Director/Shareholder	The Woodshed 2014 Limited	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek prior approval from Office of the Auditor General when required.
	Owner	Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Farmlands	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Ravensdown Fertiliser	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	PGG Wrightson	Currently no likely conflict	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Silver Fern Farms	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Valley View Development Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Geekfix Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Milburn Processing Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Appellant	2GP	Appellant to the 2GP	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Financial Donor	Dunedin North Community Patrol	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Donor of the use of a building free of charge to the group	North Dunedin Blokes Shed	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Partner	Highland Helicopters	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Supplier	Southweight Truck and Weights for testing Weighbridges Otago & Southland	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Craigieburn Reserve Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Chinese Garden Advisory Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Carmen Houlahan	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Rental Property - North Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Part Owner	Adobe Group Ltd, Wanaka	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Otago Property Investors Association	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 9 of 292



	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Company Owner/Sole Director	Shelf Company - RU There	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Startup Business	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Toitu Otago Settlers Museum Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council appointment)	Possible grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	Possible grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Mosgiel Taieri Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Marie Laufiso	Property Owner	Residential Property	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Community Building Trust - Trust Owner of Property 111 Moray Place	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Otago Mental Health Support Trust	Potential grants applicant which would result in pecuniary interest. Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Do not participate in consideration of grants applications. If the meeting is in confidential, to leave the room.
	Member	Women of Ōtepoti Recognition Initiative	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Family Member	Staff member a relative	Potential conflict depending on level of staff member involvement	Managed by staff at officer level if a perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Secretary	Brockville Improvements and Amenities Society (BIAS)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Corso Ōtepoti Dunedin Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Manufacturing Holdings Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
1	National Communications Officer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Dunedin Branch Treasurer	P.A.C.I.F.I.C.A Inc	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Green Party of Aotearoa New Zealand	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Age Concern (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Abrahamic Interfaith Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Dunedin Refugee Steering Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Fair Trading Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Grants Subcommittee	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chair	Social Well Being Advisory Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 10 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Mike Lord	Trustee	ML Lord Family Trust - Owner of Residential Properties - Dunedin	Duty to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Fonterra	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Federated Farmers	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Mosgiel Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel RSA	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Federated Farmers Charitable Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Chairperson	Otago Rural Support Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Youth Adventure Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Strath Taieri Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Hereweka Harbour Cone Trust (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	District Licensing Committee (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jim O'Malley	Owner	Biocentrix Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Mosgiel Association Football Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Ocho Newco Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Residential Property Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Ayrmed Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Manufacturing Holdings	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Ice Sports Dunedin Incorporated (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Okia Reserve Management Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 11 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Waikouaiti Coast Community Board (Council Appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Jules Radich	Shareholder	Izon Science Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Taurikura Drive Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Golden Block Developments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Cambridge Terrace Properties Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Southern Properties (2007) Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Arrenway Drive Investments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Golden Centre Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	IBMS Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Raft Holdings Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Otago Business Coaching Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Effectivise Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Athol Street Investments Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Allandale Trustee Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Aberdeen St No2 Ltd	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Acquisitions Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Road Safety Action Plan	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	100% Shareholder/Director	Panorama Developments Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment - alternate)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Saddle Hill Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Chris Staynes	Chairman	Cargill Enterprises	Contractor and service provider to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room.
	Director	Wine Freedom	Supplier to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room.
	Patron	Otago Model Engineering Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 12 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Balmacewen Lions Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	Otago Southland Manufacturers Association Trust	Possible co-funder of ED project. Duties to the Trust may conflict with duties of Council	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Life Member	Otago Chamber of Commerce	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Deputy Chair	Cancer Society of Otago/Southland	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	NZ Cancer Society	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Patearoa Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	President	Balmacewen Lions	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Trustee	CJ and CA Staynes Family Trust - Property Owner - Dunedin and Patearoa	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	George Street Wines Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director/Shareholder	Saddle Hill Investment Trust Limited	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Association of Amateur Radio and Transmitters	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	Otago Museum Trust Board (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Theomin Gallery Trust (Council appointment)	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chairman	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment)	Duties may conflict with duties of Council Office. Recipient of Council funding	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin Shanghai Association (Sister City Society) (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	For Trades Apprecnticeship Training Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Social Well Being Advisory Group (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Local Government New Zealand Zone 6 Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Lee Vandervis	Director	Lee Vandervis, Antonie Alm-Lequeux and Cook Allan Gibson Trustee Company Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Director	Bunchy Properties Ltd - Residential Property Ownership - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Owner	Vandervision Audio and Lighting - Hire, Sales and Service Business	May contract and provide service to DCC	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Steve Walker	Chairperson	Dunedin Wildlife Hospital Trust	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Chairperson	West Harbour Beautification Trust	Potential conflict WHBT work with Parks and Reserves to co-ordinate volunteer activities	Withdrawal from all West Harbour Beautification Trust/ DCC discussions involving this relationship.

Declaration of Interest Page 13 of 292



Name	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
	Member	Orokonul Ecosanctuary	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Port Chaimers Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep New Zealand Beautiful	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Society of Beer Advocates	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	New Zealand Labour Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Port Chalmers Historial Society	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Owner	Residential Property - Dunedin	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Shareholder	Various publicly listed companies	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	NZ Sea Lion Trust	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Dunedin Edinburgh Sister City Society (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of
	Member	Connecting Dunedin (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	interest arises.
	Member	Te Ao Turoa Partnership (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Keep Dunedin Beautiful (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Tertiary Precinct Planning Group (Council appointment - alternate)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	West Harbour Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Andrew Whiley	Owner/Operator	Whiley Golf Inc and New Zealand Golf Travel Ltd	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Director/Shareholder 22 May 2017	Estate of Grace Limited	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Trustee	Japek (Family Trust) - Property Ownership - Dunedin	Duties to Trust may conflict with duties of Council Office.	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Otago Golf Club	No conflict identified	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
	Member	Dunedin South Rotary Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Board Member	New Zealand Professional Golfers Assn	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	Member	National Party	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 14 of 292



Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Chairman	Volunteer South	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Member	Dunedin Otaru Sister City Society (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Member	Dunedin Public Art Gallery Society (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Member	Grow Dunedin Partnership (Council appointment - alternate)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Member	NZ Masters Games Trust Board (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Member	Dunedin Masters Games (Council appointment)	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Chair	Dunedin Community House Executive Committee	Potential grants recipient	Withdraw from discussion and leave the table. If the meeting is in confidential, leave the room. Seek advice prior to the meeting.
Member	Puketai Residential Centre Liaison Committee (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Member	Otago Property Investors Association	INo conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Member	Chisholm Links Golf Club	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Member	Otago Peninsula Community Board (Council appointment)	No conflict identified	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.



Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 23 March 2022					
Name	Date of Entry	Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan
Sandy Graham		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	19/09/2018	Trustee	Trustee of the Taieri Airport Facilities Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	25/07/2019	Member	Otago Golf Club	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Simon Pickford		Owner	Residential property, Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
	21/02/2020	Wife	Owns residential properties, Dunedin	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
	18/09/2020	Member	Kotui Board	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
John Christie		Wife is a member	Taieri Community Facilities Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Investor/Director	Saddle Hill Investment Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Shareholder	Clocktower	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Owner	Residential Properties Mosgiel	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	10/02/2022	Trustee	Otago Southland Manufacturers Association Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interes arises.
	15/09/2017	Trustee	Diversity Works NZ	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	09/07/2018	Member	Society of Local Government Managers	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
	16/11/2020	Trustee	Sister Cities New Zealand	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Simon Drew		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Chartered Member	Engineering New Zealand	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
		Judge	ACENZ (Association of Consulting Engineers NZ) Innovate Awards Judge	ACENZ have own conflict of interest	arises. Would not be allowed to judge a DCC project.
	17/04/2019	Member	Society of Local Government Managers	policies. No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Robert West		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
		Trustee	Caselberg Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.
Gavin Logie		Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
		Owner	Residential property Wanaka	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
		Minority shareholder	Southern Hospitality	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
	17/07/2020	Director	Golden Block Investments Limited	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
	17/07/2020	Director	Five Council-owned non-trading companies	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest
			Wife works in a senior financial position in the Finance Department, University of Otago	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.

Declaration of Interest Page 16 of 292



	Executive Leadership Team - Register of Interest - current as at 23 March 2022					
Name		Responsibility (i.e. Chairperson etc)	Declaration of Interests	Nature of Potential Interest	Member's Proposed Management Plan	
	14/01/2021		Son works for Tregaskis Brown who provide consultancy services to Central Government	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.	
Jeanette Wikaira		Trustee	Dunedin North Intermediate School	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest	
		Member	Otago Institute of Arts and Science	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.	
		Trustee	Hone Tuwhare Charitable Trust	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.	
Claire Austin	17/09/2021	Owner	Residential property Dunedin	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest	
		Member	Institute of Directors	No conflict identified.	arises. Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.	
		Fellow	Australia and New Zealand School of Government	No conflict identified.	Seek advice prior to the meeting if actual or perceived conflict of interest arises.	



CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 27 APRIL 2022

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

a) **Confirms** the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 27 April 2022 as a correct record.

Attachments

	Title	Page
A₫	Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting held on 27 April 2022	19





Council

MINUTES

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Dunedin City Council held in the Edinburgh Room, Municipal Chambers, The Octagon, Dunedin on Wednesday 27 April 2022, commencing at 1.15 pm

PRESENT

MayorMayor Aaron HawkinsDeputy MayorCr Christine Garey

Members Cr Sophie Barker Cr David Benson-Pope

Cr Rachel Elder Cr Mike Lord
Cr Jim O'Malley Cr Jules Radich
Cr Chris Staynes Cr Lee Vandervis
Cr Steve Walker Cr Andrew Whiley

IN ATTENDANCE Sandy Graham (Chief Executive Officer), Simon Pickford

(General Manager Community Services), Simon Drew (General Manager Infrastructure and Development), Jeanette Wikaira (Manahautū (General Manager Māori, Partnerships and Policy), Gavin Logie (Chief Financial Officer), Robert West (General Manager Corporate and Quality), Chris Henderson (Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions), Gina Huakau (Corporate Policy Manager), Michael Tannock (Network Assets Team Leader) and Clare Sullivan (Manager Governance)

Governance Support Officer Lynne Adamson

1 PUBLIC FORUM

There was no Public Forum.



2 APOLOGIES

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Accepts the apologies from Crs Doug Hall, Carmen Houlahan and Marie Laufiso.

Motion carried

3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Confirms the agenda without addition or alteration.

Motion carried

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

- a) Notes the Elected Members' Interest Register; and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the Executive Leadership Teams' Interest Register.

Motion carried

5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

5.1 ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING - 29 MARCH 2022

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:



Confirms the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council meeting held on 29 March 2022 as a correct record.

Motion carried

6 MINUTES OF COMMUNITY BOARDS

6 WEST HARBOUR COMMUNITY BOARD - 9 FEBRUARY 2022

Moved (Cr Steve Walker/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Council:

Notes the minutes of the West Harbour Community Board meeting held on 09 February 2022.

Motion carried

7 OTAGO PENINSULA COMMUNITY BOARD - 3 FEBRUARY 2022

Moved (Cr Andrew Whiley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Council:

Notes the minutes of the Otago Peninsula Community Board meeting held on 03 February 2022.

Motion carried

8 STRATH TAIERI COMMUNITY BOARD - 3 FEBRUARY 2022

Moved (Cr Mike Lord/Cr Andrew Whiley):

That the Council:

Notes the minutes of the Strath Taieri Community Board meeting held on 03 February 2022.

Motion carried



9 MOSGIEL-TAIERI COMMUNITY BOARD - 10 FEBRUARY 2022

Moved (Cr Mike Lord/Cr Andrew Whiley):

That the Council:

Notes the minutes of the Mosgiel-Taieri Community Board meeting held on 10 February 2022.

Motion carried

10 WAIKOUAITI COAST COMMUNITY BOARD - 2 FEBRUARY 2022

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Council:

Notes the minutes of the Waikouaiti Coast Community Board meeting held on 02 February 2022.

Motion carried

11 SADDLE HILL COMMUNITY BOARD - 17 FEBRUARY 2022

Moved (Cr Jules Radich/Cr Sophie Barker):

That the Council:

Notes the minutes of the Saddle Hill Community Board meeting held on 17 February 2022.

Motion carried

REPORTS

12 ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

A report from Civic provided an update on the progress on implementation of resolutions made at Council meetings.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Mike Lord):

That the Council:

Notes the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings.



Motion carried

13 COUNCIL FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME

A report from Corporate Policy provided the updated work programme for the 2021-2022 year.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Mike Lord/Mayor Aaron Hawkins):

That the Council:

Notes the updated Council forward work programme.

Motion carried

14 2022 NEW ZEALAND MASTERS GAMES FINAL REPORT

A report from Community and Planning sought approval for the underwrite for the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games.

The General Manager Community Services (Simon Pickford) and Manager Community Development and Events (Joy Lanini) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Andrew Whiley/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Council:

Approves the underwrite of \$106,665 for the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games.

Motion carried (CNL/2022/019)

15 DCC SUBMISSION ON 'TE PANONI I TE HANGARUA, TRANSFORMING RECYCLING'

A report from Waste and Environmental Solutions sought approval of a submission on the Ministry for Environment (MfE) consultation, 'Te panoni i te hangarua, Transforming Recycling' (https://environment.govt.nz/news/transforming-recycling).

The General Manager Infrastructure and Development (Simon Drew) and Group Manager Waste and Environmental Solutions (Chris Henderson) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr David Benson-Pope):

That the Council:

a) **Approves** the DCC submission, with amendments, to the Ministry for Environment on 'Te panoni i te hangarua, Transforming Recycling'.



b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

c) Amends the submission by requesting government, through waste levy or other means fund the container deposit scheme fees for producer responsibility schemes.

Motion carried with Cr Lee Vandervis recording his vote against

Moved (Cr Rachel Elder/Cr Jim O'Malley):

That the Council:

d) **Amends** the submission to request that consideration be given to implementing a system for tracking waste across the country.

Motion carried (CNL/2022/020)

The substantive motion was then put:

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr David Benson-Pope):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the DCC submission, with amendments, to the Ministry for Environment on 'Te panoni i te hangarua, Transforming Recycling'.
- b) **Amends** the submission by requesting government through waste levy or other means fund the container deposit scheme for producer responsibility schemes.
- c) **Amends** the submission to request that consideration be given to implementing a system for tracking waste across the country.
- d) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.

Motion carried (CNL/2022/021)

16 DCC SUBMISSION ON TE HURINGA TARAIWA: TE AROTAKE I TE PŪNAHA UTU KAIWHAKAMAHI RORI | 'DRIVING CHANGE: REVIEWING THE ROAD USER CHARGES SYSTEM

A report from Transport sought approval for a submission to Te Manatū Waka Ministry of Transport on the Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te arotake: te pūnaha utu kaiwhakamahi rori 'Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System' (RUC consultation).

The General Manager Infrastructure and Development (Simon Drew) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Garey left the meeting at 2.12 pm and returned at 2.14 pm.



Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 2.25 pm and reconvened at 2.25 pm.

Cr Christine Garey assumed the Chair.

The Mayor resumed the Chair at 2.25 pm.

Moved (Cr Jim O'Malley/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

- a) Approves the DCC submission to Te Manatū Waka on Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te arotake: te pūnaha utu kaiwhakamahi rori Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System consultation.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission to ensure consistency of language.

Motion carried (CNL/2022/022)

17 DCC SUBMISSION ON REDUCING POKIES HARM CONSULTATION

A report from Corporate Policy sought approval of a submission to the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) on reducing pokies harm.

The Manahautū - General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy (Jeanette Wikaira) and Corporate Policy Manager (Gina Huakau) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Christine Garey/Cr David Benson-Pope):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the draft Dunedin City Council submission to the Department of Internal Affairs on the options for changes to the Gambling (Harm Prevention and Minimisation) Regulations 2004.
- b) **Authorises** the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission to ensure consistency of language.

Division

The Council voted by division:

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Mike

Lord, Jim O'Malley, Jules Radich, Chris Staynes, Lee Vandervis, Steve Walker

and Mayor Aaron Hawkins (11).



Against: Nil

Abstained: Cr Andrew Whiley (1).

The division was declared CARRIED by 11 votes to 0 with one abstention.

Motion carried (CNL/2022/023)

18 PROPOSED EVENT ROAD CLOSURES FOR MAY 2022

A report from Transport recommended approval for temporary road closures using the provisions of the Local Government Act 1974 for events to be held in May 2022.

The General Manager Infrastructure and Services (Simon Drew) and Network Assets Team Leader (Michael Tannock) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr David Benson-Pope/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Resolves to close the roads detailed below, pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974:

Graduation Parades

Saturday 7, Saturday 14, and Saturday 21 May 2022, parades beginning 11:30am.

10:00am until 1:00pm

Great King Street between Frederick Street and Albany Street.

11:15am until 12:15pm:

Frederick Street between Great King Street and George Street. George Street between Frederick Street and St Andrew Street. St Andrew Street between George Street and Filleul Street. Filleul Street between St Andrew Street and Moray Place. Moray Place between George Street and Filleul Street.

Approximately 10:45am until parade has cleared.

Moray Place between Upper Stuart Street and Filleul Street.

Hyde Street 2022

Albany Street, between Leith Street and Clyde Street, from 5.00am to 8.30pm on Saturday 28 May 2022.

Hyde Street, between Albany Street and Frederick Street, will be closed from 5.30am Friday 27 May to approximately 12 noon Sunday 29 May 2022.

Motion carried (CNL/2022/024)

Mayor Aaron Hawkins paid tribute to former Mayor Dave Cull on the one year anniversary of his passing. The Mayor extended aroha to his wife and whānau and to Mr Cull's colleagues locally, nationally and internationally.

Reason for

section 48(1) for the Confidentiality



He thanked the Otago Peninsula Community Board for their acknowledgement of Mr Cull earlier in the day.

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, exclude the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting namely:

Ground(s) under

passing of this resolution

•		
General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	
C1 Ordinary Council meeting - 22 February 2022 - Public Excluded	S6(a) The making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences and the right to a fair trial. S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. S7(2)(g) The withholding of the information is	
	necessary to maintain	

legal professional privilege. S7(2)(i)

The withholding of the information is necessary to enable



the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).

S6(a)

C2 Confidential Council Actions from Resolutions at Council Meetings

The making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences and the right to a fair trial.

S7(2)(h)

C3 Confidential Council Forward Work Programme

The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.

C4 Director Vacancy -Dunedin City Holdings Limited

S7(2)(a)
The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.

C5 Potential Property Purchase

The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.

S7(2)(h)

S48(1)(a)

The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 6.

S48(1)(a)

The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.

S48(1)(a)

The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.

S48(1)(a)
The public conduct
of the part of the
meeting would be
likely to result in the
disclosure of
information for
which good reason
for withholding
exists under section

This report is confidential because the appointment of director is made public once the applicant has been notified of the decision..

7.



This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.

proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.
That the meeting adjourn to enable members of the media and public to leave.
Motion carried (CNL/2022/025)
The meeting moved into confidential at 3.10 pm and closed at 4.05 pm.
MAYOR



ORDINARY COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN MEETING - 23 MAY 2022

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

a) **Confirms** the minutes of the Ordinary Council Annual Plan meeting held on 23 May 2022 as a correct record.

Attachments

	Title	Page
A₫	Minutes of Ordinary Council Annual Plan meeting held on 23 May 2022	31





Council Annual Plan MINUTES

Minutes of an ordinary meeting of the Council Annual Plan held in the Edinburgh Room, Municipal Chambers, The Octagon, Dunedin on Monday 23 May 2022, commencing at 10.04 am

PRESENT

MayorMayor Aaron HawkinsDeputy MayorCr Christine Garey

MembersCr Sophie BarkerCr David Benson-Pope

Cr Rachel Elder Cr Carmen Houlahan

Cr Marie Laufiso Cr Mike Lord
Cr Jim O'Malley Cr Jules Radich
Cr Chris Staynes Cr Lee Vandervis
Cr Steve Walker Cr Andrew Whiley

IN ATTENDANCE

Sandy Graham (Chief Executive Officer), Simon Drew (General Manager Infrastructure and Development), John Christie (Manager Enterprise Dunedin), Simon Pickford (General Manager Community Services), Robert West (General Manager Corporate and Quality), Gavin Logie (Chief Financial Officer), Claire Austin (General Manager Customer and Regulatory), Gina Hu'akau (Corporate Policy Manager), Scott MacLean (Group Manager Parks and Recreation), Carolyn Allan (Senior Management Accountant), Sharon Bodeker (Corporate Planner) and Clare Sullivan (Manager Governance)

Governance Support Officer Lynne Adamson

1 PUBLIC FORUM

There was no Public Forum.



2 APOLOGIES

There were apologies from Cr Doug Hall for absence and Cr Mike Lord for early departure.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Rachel Elder):

That the Council:

Accepts the apologies from Crs Doug Hall for absence and Mike Lord for early departure.

Motion carried

3 CONFIRMATION OF AGENDA

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Confirms the agenda without addition or alteration.

Motion carried

4 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members were reminded of the need to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arose between their role as an elected representative and any private or other external interest they might have.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

- a) Notes the Elected Members' Interest Register; and
- b) **Confirms** the proposed management plan for Elected Members' Interests.
- c) **Notes** the Executive Leadership Teams' Interest Register.

Motion carried

5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

5.1 ORDINARY COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN MEETING - 2 MAY 2022

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Chris Staynes):

That the Council:



Confirms the public part of the minutes of the Ordinary Council Annual Plan meeting held on 02 May 2022 as a correct record.

Motion carried

PART A REPORTS

6 CEO OVERVIEW REPORT - ANNUAL PLAN DELIBERATIONS 2022/23

A report from Corporate Policy and the Executive Leadership Team provided an overview of the 2022/23 Annual Plan.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) and Chief Financial Officer (Gavin Logie) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

During discussion, Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 10.41 am and returned at 10.43 am.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

- a) Notes the CEO Overview Report Annual Plan Deliberations 2022/23.
- b) **Notes** that any resolution made in this section of the meeting, pursuant to Standing Order 23.5 may be subject to further discussion and decision by the meeting.

Division

The Council voted by division:

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey,

Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso, Mike Lord, Jim O'Malley, Jules Radich, Chris Staynes, Lee Vandervis, Steve Walker, Andrew Whiley and Mayor

Aaron Hawkins (14).

Against: Nil Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 14 votes to 0

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/029)

7 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE REPORT - 2022/23 ANNUAL PLAN

A report from Corporate Policy sought approval of the draft capital budget for inclusion in the 2022/23 Annual Plan.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) and Chief Financial Officer (Gavin Logie) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 11.20 am and returned at 11.23 am.

Cr Rachel Elder left the meeting at 11.21 am and returned at 11.23 am.



Cr Christine Garey left the meeting at 11.28 am and returned at 11.30 am.

Moved (Cr Mike Lord/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Approves the capital budget for inclusion in the 2022/23 Annual Plan.

Division

The Council voted by division:

For: Crs Sophie Barker, David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Marie

Laufiso, Mike Lord, Jim O'Malley, Jules Radich, Chris Staynes, Steve Walker,

Andrew Whiley and Mayor Aaron Hawkins (12).

Against: Crs Carmen Houlahan and Lee Vandervis (2).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 12 votes to 2

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/030)

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 12.35 pm and reconvened at 1.18 pm.

8 ANNUAL PLAN 2022/23 - REQUESTS FOR FUNDING AND AMENITIES

A report from Corporate Policy summarised funding and new amenities and projects requests received during the community engagement period on the Annual Plan.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) spoke to the report.

Funding Requests

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) responded to questions on funding requests received during the consultation period.

Submission 866139 – Dunedin Gymnastics Academy.

Moved (Cr Marie Laufiso/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:



Approves support for the Dunedin Gymnastics Academy by way of \$65,000 in rental support for 2022/23 from existing budgets.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/031)

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 1.50 pm and reconvened at 1.52 pm.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) and the General Manager Community Services (Simon Pickford) responded to questions on submissions for the Arts Sector.

Submission 866147 - the Dunedin Repertory Society Inc, Zeal Land Ltd, New Athenaeum Theatre, Dunedin Athenaeum & Mechanics Institute and the Mayfair Theatre Charitable Trust.

Moved (Cr Christine Garey/Cr Marie Laufiso):

That the Council:

Asks staff to assist the Theatre Network to explore funding pathways to support the delivery of costed concept designs for the refurbishment of the Playhouse, Athenaeum and Mayfair Theatres.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/032)

Cr Mike Lord left the meeting at 2.24 pm.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 2.26 pm and reconvened at 2.34 pm.

Submission 865958 – Outram Glen/Woodside

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) and General Manager (Robert West) responded to questions on the submission.

Moved (Cr Carmen Houlahan/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Council:



Requests a report for the Annual Plan 2023/24 on the cost to upgrade the facilities at Outram Glen including the provision of a new toilet and road sealing options.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/033)

Cr Carmen Houlahan left the meeting at 2.55 pm and returned at 3.01 pm.

There was a discussion on submissions and funding requests.

Moved (Cr David Benson-Pope/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Ask staff to include discussions with the Therapeutic Pool Trust as part of the Aquatics Network Review.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/034)

Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker:

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 3.08 pm and reconvened at 3.22 pm

Moved (Cr Carmen Houlahan/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Council:

Extends the operating hours of the St Clair Salt Water Pool and the Port Chalmers Pool in line with the current operating hours for each facility from 31 March until 1 May.

Motion lost

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Extends the meeting beyond six hours.

Motion carried

Cr Jules Radich left the meeting at 3.42 pm.



9 DESTINATION PLAYSPACES

A report from Parks and Recreation provided an update on resourcing options for the development of concept and community engagement plans for destination playspaces.

The General Manager Community Services (Simon Pickford) and Group Manager Parks and Recreation (Scott MacLean) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Lee Vandervis/Mayor Aaron Hawkins):

That the Council:

Agrees the staged community engagement approach for destination playspaces, across a range of investment and site options.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/035)

10 TICKET LEVY UPDATE REPORT

A report from the Executive Leadership Team provided an update on development options for a ticket levy on touring productions.

Cr Andrew Whiley left the meeting at 4.12 pm and returned at 4.13 pm.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Notes the Ticket Levy Update Report.

Motion carried

11 SUMMARY OF SUBMISSIONS ON ANNUAL PLAN

A report from Corporate Policy summarised submissions received on the draft 2022-23 Annual Plan.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) and Corporate Policy Manager (Gina Hu'akau) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr David Benson-Pope/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Notes the feedback received from the community through the Annual Plan community engagement process.

Motion carried

Cr Lee Vandervis left the meeting at 4.33 pm.



12 REVENUE POLICY COMPLIANCE

A report from Corporate Policy set out how Council's operating and capital expenditure would be funded, and the sources of those funds.

The Chief Financial Officer (Gavin Logie) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Cr Sophie Barker/Cr David Benson-Pope):

That the Council:

Notes the Revenue Policy Compliance report.

Motion carried

13 FEES AND CHARGES

A report from Corporate Policy presented the schedule of fees and charges for the 2022/23 financial year for adoption.

The General Manager Community Services (Simon Pickford) and Group Manager Parks and Recreation (Simon MacLean) responded to questions relating to concessions rates to local pools for lifeguards .

Moved (Cr Christine Garey/Cr Marie Laufiso):

That the Council:

Includes Surf Life Saving volunteer lifeguards in those eligible to access the concession rate at all DCC aquatics facilities, to replace their current arrangement of cheaper swimming on Wednesday nights.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Steve Walker):

That the Council:

Adjourns the meeting.

Motion carried

The meeting adjourned at 4.43 pm and reconvened at 4.44 pm.

Cr Carmen Houlahan returned to the meeting at 4.45 pm.

Pursuant to Standing Order 22.10 (Withdrawal of motions and amendments), the motion moved by Cr Christine Garey, seconded by Cr Marie Laufiso, was withdrawn by majority of those present.

Moved (Cr David Benson-Pope/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Council:

Approves the 2022/23 Fees and Charges Schedules.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/036)



14 COMPLETION OF ANNUAL PLAN 2022/23 DELIBERATIONS AND DECISION-MAKING

A report from Corporate Policy provided the recommendations to be taken at the completion of Council consideration of feedback and final decision-making on the budgets for the annual plan 2022/23 prior to adoption by the Council on 30 June 2022.

The Chief Executive Officer (Sandy Graham) spoke to the report and responded to questions.

Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Chris Staynes):

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** staff comments for feedback topics as shown in the consultation database (or as amended during Annual Plan decision-making) for the purposes of:
 - i) providing feedback on Annual Plan engagement and decision-making to the community;
 - ii) inclusion in the Annual Plan 2022/23 as appropriate; and
 - iii) further follow-up or action by staff, if required.
- b) **Approves** the changes to draft 2022/23 budgets resolved at this meeting for inclusion in the Annual Plan 2022/23, for adoption by the Council on 30 June 2022.

Motion carried (CAPCC/2022/037)

CHAIRPERSON	

The meeting concluded at 4.58 pm



REPORTS

ACTIONS FROM RESOLUTIONS OF COUNCIL MEETINGS

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The purpose of this report is to show progress on implementing resolutions made at Council meetings.
- 2 As this report is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

Notes the Open and Completed Actions from resolutions of Council meetings as attached.

DISCUSSION

This report also provides an update on resolutions that have been actioned and completed since the last Council meeting.

NEXT STEPS

4 Updates will be provided at future Council meetings.

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance

Attachments

	Title	Page
<u> </u>	Council Action Updates	41
ŪΒ	Council Annual Plan Action Updates	44



Key				
Changes to timeframes				
Progress to date update	Bold			

	PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022 - OPEN ACTIONS MAY 2022							
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status		
25/05/2021	CNL/2021/083	Contract Matter: Waste	Authorises that Contract 9642: Kerbside Collections and Resource Recovery Park may be awarded for a contract term of up to 10 years with an option of an additional 10 years subject to Tenders Board satisfaction with any submitted tender.	Waste and Environmental Solutions		May 2022 - Presentations from suppliers and evaluation of the proposals occurred during January and February 2022. A preferred supplier has been selected and detailed contract negotiations are underway. The contract is expected to be award in late May or June 2022.		
30/03/2021	CNL/2021/057	Approval to Grant Right of Way Easement over Part Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at 169 Main South Road, Green Island.	Acting in its capacity as the administering body of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977: - Grants the right of way easements over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at 169 Main South Road, Green Island, in favour of the properties identified in this report and subject to the conditions outlined in this report. - Approves waiving the annual rental for use of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve at Main South Road, Green Island. - Decides that the criteria for exemption from public notification have been met. Acting under delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013, and pursuant to section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, consents to the grant of right of way easements over part of the Local Purpose (Esplanade) Reserve to property at 169 Main South Road, Green Island, in favour of the properties identified in this report and subject to the conditions outlined in the report.	Parks and Recreation		March 2022 - this work has been delayed awaiting commencement of the DCC road safety improvement project in Green Island which is happening in stages from mid-March until approximately mid-October 2022.		
23/11/2021	CNL/2021/201	Dunedin City Holdings Limited Share Capital	Approves the required increase in share capital of Dunedin City Holdings Limited to provide \$1.2 billion of uncalled capital. Authorises the Dunedin City Council to execute the required shareholder resolution(s) and associated documents to achieve the increase in share capital noted in (a). Notes that this level of uncalled capital aligns with the forecast group debt as at 30 June 2024 as set out in the approved 2021/2022 Statement of Intent for Dunedin City Holdings Limited	Executive Leadership Team		May 2022 - Awaiting final documentation for execution.		
14/12/2021	CNL/2021/222	Approval to Grant Electricity Easement to Aurora Energy - part Mosgiel Memorial Park	Grants, as administering body of the Mosgiel Memorial Park, pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of underground cables and ancillary equipment over part of the Mosgiel Memorial Park (Record of Title 296322). Decides the criteria for exemption from public notification has been met. Acting under its delegation from the Minister of Conservation dated 12 June 2013 and pursuant to Section 48 of the Reserves Act 1977, approves an easement in gross to Aurora Energy Limited for the installation of underground cables and ancillary equipment over part of Mosgiel Memorial Park (Record of Title 296322).	Parks and Recreation		May 2022 - Aurora has withdrawn a caveat allowing easement instrument to be registered. The easement registration was lodged on 17 May 2022. There is a 3 week processing time.		



Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status
22/02/2022	CNL/2022/008	Regulatory Subcommittee	Approves a date of effect for the Keeping of Animals Bylaw of 1 July 2022.	Customer and Regulatory	01-Jul-22	May 2022 - Staff continue to work towards implementing the Keeping of Animals
		Recommendations on Keeping of	Revokes the Keeping of Animals (excluding Dogs) and Birds Bylaw from 1 July			Bylaw on its date of effect, 1 July 2022. This includes informing submitters,
		Animals (Excluding Dogs) and	2022			stakeholders and the public of the key change (regarding roosters), information on
		Birds Bylaw Review				the DCC website, social media and FYI, and a process for rooster owners in residential
						zone areas to apply for written permission if they wish. Internal records and systems
						will be updated.

Key					
Changes to timeframes					
Completed; progress to date	Bold				
update					

DUNEDIN | kaunihera a-rohe o otepoti

PUBLIC COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS 2019-2022 - COMPLETED ACTIONS MAY 2022							
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Completion Date	Completed	
27/04/2022	CNL/2022/019	2022 New Zealand Masters Games Final Report	Approves the underwrite of \$106,665 for the 2022 New Zealand Masters Games	Events	02-May-22	May 2022 - the Trust has been advised of the approval and a purchase order and invoice has been raised for the underwrite.	
27/04/2022	CNL/2022/021	DCC Submission on Te Panoni I Te Hanguarua, Transforming Recycling	Approves the DCC submission, with amendments, to the Ministry for Environment on 'Te panoni i te hangarua, Transforming Recycling'. Amends the submission by requesting government through waste levy or other means fund the container deposit scheme for producer responsibility schemes. Amends the submission to request that consideration be given to implementing a system for tracking waste across the country. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.		29-Apr-22	May 2022 - The submission was amended as per the Council resolution and lodged on 2 May 2022.	
27/04/2022	CNL/2022/023	DCC Submission on Reducing Pokies Harm	Approves the draft Dunedin City Council submission to the Department of Internal Affairs on the options for changes to the Gambling (Harm Prevention and Minimisation) Regulations 2004. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission to ensure consistency of language.		29-Apr-22	May 2022 - The submission was lodged on 29 April 2022.	
27/04/2022	CNL/2022/024	Proposed Event Road Closures for May 2022	Resolves to close the roads detailed in the report for Graduation Parades on Saturday 7, 14,21 and Hyde Street on 28 May.	Transport	7, 14, 21 and 28 May 2022	May 2022 - the Roads were closed for the events identified in the report.	
27/04/2022	CNL/2022/022	DCC Susbmission on Te Manatū Waka on Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te arotake: te pūnaha utu kaiwhakamahi rori Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System	Approves the DCC submission to Te Manatū Waka on Te Huringa Taraiwa: Te arotake: te pūnaha utu kaiwhakamahi rori Driving Change: Reviewing the Road User Charges System consultation. Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission to ensure consistency of language.	Transport	03-May-22	May 2022 - The submission was lodged on 3 May 2022	



Key					
Changes to timeframes					
Progress to date update	Bold				

	COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN MEETINGS 2022 - OPEN ACTIONS							
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date Status			
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/031)	Annual Plan 2022/23 Requests for Funding and Amenities	Approves support for the Dunedin Gymnastics Academy by way of \$65,000 in rental support for 2022/23 from existing budgets.	Parks and Recreation	May 2022 - Staff will action the resolution.			
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/032)	Annual Plan 2022/23 Requests for Funding and Amenities	Asks staff to assist the Theatre Network to explore funding pathways to support the delivery of costed concept designs for the refurbishment of the Playhouse, Athenaeum and Mayfair Theatres.		May 2022 - Staff will action the resolution and report back through the Community and Culture Committee.			
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/034)	Annual Plan 2022/23 Requests for Funding and Amenities	Ask staff to include discussions with the Therapeutic Pool Trust as part of the Aquatics Network Review.	Parks and Recreation	May 2022 - Staff will ensure the Therapeutic Pool Trust are included in the work on the Aquatics Network Review. The Aquatics Network Review will inform the 2023/24 Annual Plan.			
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/035)	Destination Playspaces	Agrees the staged community engagement approach for destination playspaces, across a range of investment and site options.	Parks and Recreation	May 2022 - Staff will action the resolution and report back in time to inform the 2023/24 Annual Plan.			



	COUNCIL ANNUAL PLAN MEETINGS 2022 - COMPLETED ACTIONS						
Meeting Date	Resolution	Report	Resolution or Action to be Taken	Group	Due Date	Status	
31/01/2022	(CAPCC/2022/001)	CEO Overview Report - Annual Plan 2022/23	Adopts the draft 2022/23 operating budget for the DCC overall.			Feb 2022 - The budget (as adopted) formed the basis of consultation in the Draft 2022/23 Annual Plan.	
31/01/2022	(CAPCC/2022/005)	Destination Playspaces Options Report	Requests a report in time for Annual Plan 2022/23 deliberations, looking at resourcing options for the development of concept and community engagement plans for destination playspaces, including: a) a single site development on council owned land; and b) a distributed network of investment across three sites.	Parks and Recreation	23-May-22	May 2022 - the report was considered as part of the 23 May Council deliberations meeting.	
31/01/2022	(CAPCC/2022/013)	Dunedin Urban Cycleways Programme	Amends the timing and approves a \$11.4m increase to Dunedin Urbar Cycleways budget to deliver the Tunnels Trail from Mosgiel to Dunedin.	Transport		Feb 2022- the timing and funding was amended and formed the basis of the consultation in the Draft 2022/23 Annual Plan.	
31/01/2022	(CAPCC/2022/025)	Annual Plan budget update - Governance and Support Services	Asks Dunedin City Holdings Ltd to work with Dunedin Venues Management Ltd to develop options for a ticket levy on touring productions, the revenue from which would be used to support local music venues in time for the deliberations meeting in May 2022.	DCHI	23-May-22	May 2022 - No ticket levy has been adopted at this stage.	
31/01/2022	(CAPCC/2022/026)	2022-23 Rating Method	Approves an increase in the community services targeted rate for the 2022-23 year of \$1.50 to \$103.50 including GST. Approves an increase in the Stadium 10,000 plus seat differentiated rates for the 2022 23 year based on the June 2021 Local Government Cost Index of 1.4%. Approves the current rating method for the setting of all other rates for the 2022-23 year.	Finance	28-Jun-22	Feb 2022 - The approved rating method has been used to develop the Annual Plan.	
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/030)	Capital Expenditure Report -	Approves the capital budget for inclusion in the 2022/23 Annual Plan.	Finance		May 2022 - the approved capital budget will be included in the Annual Plan 2022/23	
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/033)	2022/23 Annual Plan Annual Plan 2022/23 Requests for Funding and Amenities	Requests a report for the Annual Plan 2023/24 on the cost to upgrade the facilities at Outram Glen including the provision of a new toilet and roac sealing options.			which will be presented to Council in June 2022 for adoption. May 2022 - this will be reported on the Council Forward Work Programme.	
23/05/2022	(CAPCC/2022/037)	Completion of Annual Plan 2022/23 Deliberations and Decision Making	Approves staff comments for feedback topics as shown in the consultation database (or as amended during Annual Plan decision making) for the purposes of: ii) providing feedback on Annual Plan engagement and decision-making to the community. lii) inclusion in the Annual Plan 2022/23 as appropriate; and iii) further follow-up or action by staff, if required. Approves the changes to draft 2022/23 budgets resolved at this meting for inclusion in the Annual Plan 2022/23, for adoption by the Council on 30 June 2022.			May 2022 - Direct feedback will be provided to community boards and those who requested funding or amenities. All decisions will be included in the Annual Plan that will be presented to the 30 June 2022 Council meeting for adoption.	



FORWARD WORK PROGRAMME FOR COUNCIL - MAY 2022

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The purpose of this report is to provide the updated forward work programme for the 2021-2022 year (Attachment A). This forward work programme includes the Council decisions made during the development of the 10 year plan 2021-31, and 2022/23 Annual Plan
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

a) **Notes** the updated Council forward work programme as shown in Attachment A.

DISCUSSION

- The forward work programme is a regular agenda item which shows areas of activity, progress and expected timeframes for Council decision making across a range of areas of work.
- Decisions made by Council during the development of the 10 year plan and Annual Plan that require report back to Council have now been incorporated into this forward work programme. These were previously reported in a separate forward work programme to Council, on a two monthly basis. Decisions on the development of the 10 year plan and Annual Plan requiring report back to Committees have been included in the forward work programmes of the relevant Committees.
- The forward work programme has been in place since August 2020. We are now reviewing how to streamline this report, how it links to action resolutions and how to minimise duplication of information. An email will be sent to Councillors asking for any suggestions about how the presentation of the information could be improved.
- As an update report, the purple highlight shows changes to timeframes. New items added to the schedule are highlighted in yellow. Items that have been completed or updated are shown as bold.

NEXT STEPS

7 An updated report will be presented to the June 2022 Council meeting.



Signatories

Author:	Sharon Bodeker - Corporate Planner
Authoriser:	Sandy Graham - Chief Executive Officer

Attachments

	Title	Page
ŪA	Council Forward Work Programme - May 2022	49

Key	
New item	
Changes to timeframes	
Completed; progress to date update	Bold

DUNEDIN | kaunihera a-rohe o Ottoberation

		Forward Work F		ouncil ime 2021	1/2022 -	May 20	22								
		Council role	rogram	202	LIZUEE	may 20		Expect	ted timef	rames					
Area of Work	Reason for Work	(decision and/or direction)	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
Annual Report	Statutory requirement under the LGA.	Decision to adopt the Annual Report. Progress to date: Work on developing the 2021/22 Annual Report will commence in July 22.			Interim audit	Developn	ment and au	dit of Ann	ual Report						
Review of Standing Orders	Statutory requirement under Schedule 7, clause 27 of the LGA. Originally adopted in 2016. Nationally changes have been made to Local Government Standing Orders. Further changes have been identified locally.	Review Standing Orders Progress to date: LGNZ is currently reviewing Standing Orders, and the CEO is on the panel that is undertaking that review. A workshop will be held in June 2022 to consider proposed LGNZ changes and any we may want to make.	Ongoi	ng work	Workshop	Consider									
Review of Code of Conduct	Statutory requirement under Schedule 7, clause 15 of the LGA. Originally adopted in 2016. Nationally changes have been made to Local Government Code of Conduct, including incorporation of social media. Those changes may improve the current Standing Orders adopted by Council.	Consider and decide on proposed changes to the Code of Conduct. Progress to date: The Code of Conduct review will commence following the review of Standing Orders.						Re	<i>r</i> iew		Decides				
Elected member gift policy	Currently included in Code of Conduct but good practice to review and adopt as a separate policy.	Decide on an Elected Members Gift Policy. Progress to date: The review will be undertaken in conjunction with the review of the Code of Conduct.				Review Decides									
Committee Structure Delegations Manual	Council may delegate to committees those powers necessary for them to carry out their responsibilities in an efficient and effective way. Any changes to the Committee Structure Delegations manual must be done by Council.	Consider and decide on proposed changes to the Committee and Structure Delegations Manual. Progress to date: A report will be presented to a Council meeting in June 2022 to consider a proposed change to the CEO's delegations.			Report	ort As and when required									

Forward Work Programme for Council - May 2022 Page 49 of 292



		Council role						Expect	ed timef	rames					
Area of Work	Reason for Work	(decision and/or direction)	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
Investment Plan	Develop an Investment Plan	Consider and decide on an investment plan. Progress to date: Work is underway on the Plan. A workshop was held in May. An update report will be presented to the June 2022 Council meeting.		Workshop	Report										
ITerms of Reference	Review the role and Terms of Reference of the Maori Participation Working Party.	Consider and decide on the role and Terms of Reference. Progress to date: Draft Terms of Reference (TOR) and Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) will be presented to the June 2022 meeting of the MPWP for its consideration, previously scheduled for March 2022. Following consideration by Kā Rūnaka, the draft TOR and MoU will be presented to the MPWP in August 2022, and then presented to Council in September 2022 for approval.			Consider		MPWP	Approve							
LGNZ AGM Remits and Rules	Remits and rule changes to be considered at the AGM.	Consider and decide on remits and rule changes. Progress to date: Remits and rules for 2022 will be considered in June 2022.			Consider										
	Statutory requirement under the LGA to enter into an agreement that contains protocols for communication and coordination, with all local authorities within the Otago region.	Approve agreement with all local authorities within the Otago region. Progress to date: Agreement must be reached no later than 1 March 2023.										Approva	al report		
Review of Strategic Framework, incorporating Sustainability Framework options and aligned levels of service	Review, update and align strategies	Ongoing decision making throughout the review process. Progress to date: The first in a series of workshops on each of the Strategic Refresh workstreams, was held in May 2022.	Ongoing work	Workshop	Workshop	Workshop				Ongo	ing develop	ment			
government and other	Provide feedback on proposals from	Consider and decide on draft submission on central government and other external parties proposals. Progress to date: Fifteen submissions have been presented to Council to date. Two submissions are on the agenda for consideration.	3 Submissions	2 Submissions	As and when required										



		Council role						Expect	ted timef	rames					
Area of Work	Reason for Work	(decision and/or direction)	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
3 Waters reform	The Government has initiated changes to the service delivery arrangements for 3 waters.	Progress to date: A paper presenting possible options to enable delivery of the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme, was presented to the May 2022 ISCOM meeting. A report on a consultation plan for remainder of better off funding package will be prepared once clarity is provided by the Government. This will ideally inform the next Annual Plan.		Report to ISCOM	Ongoing work Report On							Ongoing work			
Warrant Cards	The CEO has the delegated authority to issue warrant cards.	Note the annual report on warrant cards issued. Progress to date: A report on warrant cards issued for the 12 months to 31 October 2022 will be presented in November 2022.								Note					
Annual Plans and 10	year plans														
Annual Plan	Statutory requirement under the LGA	Consider and make decisions as necessary on the development and adoption of the Annual Plan. Progress to date: Hearings and deliberations have been concluded, and the Annual Plan will be presented to the June 2022 Council meeting for adoption. Video's are being produced to provide feedback on decisions made.	Engagement	Hearings and deliberations	Adoption		Commence work on the 2023/24 Annual Plan and 2024- 34 Long Term Plan Options and budget reports A.Plan				Ongoing work	I Engageme			
Targeted rates for kerbside collection	Look at targeted rates, fixed and progressive targeted rates for 2023/24 Annual Plan. (Council - 31 Jan 22)	Consider and decide on a preferred option for charging targeted rates for kerbside collection. Progress to date: A report was presented to the January 2022 Annual Plan meeting. A further report is to be prepared for the 2023/24 Annual Plan.										Report			
Pay as you throw technology	Provide an update on pay as you throw technology for 2022/23 Annual Plan (and future AP's as appropriate). (Council - 27 Jan 21)	Progress to date: Staff continue to monitor any developments in PAYT technology, and will report back through regular updates on the Waste Futures project.	nrough regular												



		Council role	Expected timeframes												
Area of Work	Reason for Work	(decision and/or direction)	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
Sports facilities	investigate options to find suitable facilities for their activities in the Sports Facilities Review Report.	Update on progress Progress to date: At is meeting on 23 May, Council agreed to support for the Dunedin Gymnastics Academy by way of \$65,000 in rental support for 2022/23. The Sports Facilities Review Report will be presented to Council to inform the draft Annual Plan.		Ongoing work						Report					
Destination playground	Prepare an options report for the development of a new destination playground, in time for the 2022/23	Consider options for a destination playground. Progress to date: At its meeting on 23 May, Council agreed a staged community engagement approach for destination playspaces to be undertaken over the 2022/23 year.		Report Engagement and reporting as required Repo						Report	C	Ongoing wor	k		
Outram Glen	2023/24 on the cost to upgrade the facilities at Outram Glen including the provision of a new toilet and road sealing	Consider options and costs. Progress to date: A report will be prepared in time for the January 2023 Annual Plan meeting.										Report			
Council Controlled C	Organisations														
Council controlled organisations - Statements of Intent	Act, to provide statements of intent to its shareholders. Section 65 of the LGA requires local authorities to agree to the statements of intent, or if not agreed to, take steps to have them potified.	Provide feedback on draft statements of intent. Agree to the final statements of intent adopted by the Boards of each CCO. Progress to date: Draft Statements of Intent for 2022/23 were presented to the March 22 Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee meeting. A report will be presented to the June 2022.			Approve										
Council controlled organisations - letter of expectation for DCHL	Provides Council's annual direction to DCHL, outlining accountabilities, roles and responsibilities.	Decides on the content of the Letter of Expectation to the Board of DCHL. Progress to date: A letter of expectation for the 2022/23 year will be presented to the November 2022 Council meeting for approval.					Revi	iew and dev	velop	Approve					
Company Annual Reports	Notes the DCHL parent financial	Progress to date: The parent financial report for the year ended 30 June 21 and its subsidiary companies was presented to the Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee in March 2022.									30 June 2022 report				



		Council role	Expected timeframes												
Area of Work	Reason for Work	(decision and/or direction)	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
Dunedin Railways	Support the Otago Central Rail Trust to seek funding for feasibility work on possible extensions to the Otago Central Rail Trail between Middlemarch and Wingatui, in collaboration with mana whenua and other interested parties. (Council - 31 May 21)	Update report Progress to date: Work is continuing. Data and information collection is underway, in addition to engagement with stakeholders on a feasibility study.	Support provided as required												
Dunedin Railways	Options for long term operations and	Decide on options. Progress to date: Decision that DCHL is to operate and fund a limited service for Dunedin Railways Limited until June 2024 was reconfirmed at the May Finance and CCO Committee meeting. A report on the options for long term operations and governance of Dunedin Railways Limited will be prepared in time for the next Annual Plan.										Report			
Climate Change Wo	rk Programme incorporating:														
Zero Carbon 2030 and Alliance Concept	Carbon 2030 target.	Progress to date: A report was presented to the February 2022 Council meeting. A workshop is planned for June 2022, and an update report will be presented to the July 2022 Planning and Environment Committee meeting.	Ongoli	ng work	Workshop	P&E update report					Ongoing wo	rk			
District Energy Scheme	Final decision to be made on whether to progress with Octagon Area DES or connection to the existing PEL DES, prior to construction commencing on the George Street upgrade. (Council - 15 Dec 20)	Decide on options for a district energy scheme Progress to date: A report is planned to go to the July Council meeting.	(Ongoing wor	·k	Report									
South Dunedin Future	1	Ongoing decision making throughout the process. Progress to date: A joint workshop with ORC was held in May 2022. A report will be presented to Council in June 2022.	Ongoing work	Workshop	Update report					Ongoi	ng work				
Bylaws Work Progra	imme														
Speed Limits Bylaw	Bylaw prepared under the Land Transport Act. Review of speed limits undertaken as required.	Consider and decide on proposed changes to speed limits. Progress to date: Proposed changes will be presented as and when required.							As a	nd when red	quired				



		Council role	Expected timeframes												
Area of Work	Reason for Work	(decision and/or direction)	Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr
Waste Minimisation and Management Bylaw	Bylaw prepared under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Litter Act 1979	Decision to adopt/amend/revoke the bylaw. Progress to date: Staff are exploring alternatives to a bylaw.													
Second Generation	। District Plan (2GP) Work Program	me													
Second Generation District Plan (2GP) Work Programme	Ratify the final plan. Progress to date: Staff are working through remaining appeals. Appeals continue to be resolved or withdrawn. A further round of mediation is planned for June 2022.	Mediation is ongoing													
Variation 2 - Second Generation District Plan (2GP)	Variations to the 2GP - Growth	Decide on Variation 2 to the 2GP to be notified for consultation purposes. Decision to adopt the variation to the 2GP. Progress to date: Submissions on provisions (other than 3 waters) were heard in September. Hearings were held in November (for intensification rezoning), and early December (for 3 waters provisions). The decisions on hearings 1-3 are likely to be released on 31 May 2022. Hearing 4 (Greenfield Zoning) is tentatively scheduled for August/September 2022.		Ongoing work Hearing 4 Ongoing work											
Variation 3 - Second Generation District Plan	Variations to the 2GP - implement parts of the National Policy Statement - Urban Development, and other minor amendments	Decide on variation 3 to the 2GP to be notified for consultation purposes. Decision to adopt the variation to the 2GP. Progress to date: The initiation of Variation 3 was approved at the November 2021 Planning & Environment Committee meeting. A survey of regular plan users on issues for consideration in Variation 3 ended in early May. Issue and option identification is continuing to be progressed by staff. Notification is expected to be in 2023.	Ongoing work												
NPS - Urban Develo	pment														
Future Development Strategy	Required to be completed under the National Policy Statement - Urban Development, in conjunction with the Otago Regional Council, by 2024.	Consider and make decisions as required on the development of the strategy. Progress to date: Project planning is underway. A joint workshop with ORC was held on 26 May 2022. A report is planned to be presented to the Planning & Environment Committee in July 2022.	Ongoing work Workshop Workshop work Report Ongoing work												



		Council role (decision and/or direction)	Expected timeframes													
Area of Work	Reason for Work		Apr	May	June	July	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	
Policies Work Progra	amme:															
	Develop a policy that will give clarity to naming rights on DCC assets.	Consider and decide on a proposed Naming Rights policy.														
Sponsorship Folicy		Progress to date: This work has not been scheduled.														

Work from last sche	dule:	
Area of Work	Reason for Work	
Community Housing	as it applies to Community Housing	The review was covered in the report on compliance with the Revenue and Financing Policy presented to the 23 May 2022 Council deliberations meeting.
1	Irenresentatives on council	The civic budget in the Annual Plan provides for the remuneration of external representatives for the 2022/23 financial year.

Other Bylaws and Policies that have requirement to review
Alcohol (Control of Alcohol in Public Places)
Beauty Therapists', Tattooists and Skin Piercers'
Camping Control
Dangerous and Insanitary Building Policy
Development Contributions Policy
Dog Control
Food Grading
Gambling and TAB Venue Policy
Legal High Retail Location Policy
Litter Compliance Policy
Reserves an Beaches
Restrictions of Traffic
Roading Bylaw
Solid Waste
Stormwater
Tradewaste

SUBMISSION ON THE NATIONAL ADAPTATION PLAN

Department: Corporate Policy

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- This report seeks approval for a Dunedin City Council (DCC) submission (Attachment A) to the draft National Adaptation Plan (NAP) consultation, a cross-agency initiative led by the Ministry for the Environment (MfE).
- This report details the overall structure of the draft NAP, such as Outcome Areas and Targeted Groups. The DCC submission supports the aims of the draft NAP in principle, and asks for clarity and/or more information about how the draft NAP is to be implemented and achieved.
- The draft NAP consultation documents (Attachments B, C and D) include 72 questions regarding the areas of consultation. DCC staff have referred to these in preparing the submission.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Approves** the DCC submission, with any amendments, to the National Adaptation Plan consultation.
- b) Authorises the Mayor or his delegate to speak to the DCC submission at the hearings.
- c) Authorises the Chief Executive to make any minor editorial changes to the submission.

BACKGROUND

- The draft NAP outlines the actions the government will take over the next six years to build climate resilience. The draft NAP is a response to the priority climate-related risks identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment, released in August 2020.
- The draft NAP is arranged in the following Outcome Areas: System wide actions; Natural environment; Homes, buildings, and places; Infrastructure; Communities; and Economy and finance system. There is also a focus on Managed Retreat.
- The draft NAP targets the following groups: Māori, Pacific Peoples, Rural communities, Older people, Younger People with disabilities, and Local Government.



DISCUSSION

- There were a series of webinars and workshops that were held in association with the draft NAP consultation. DCC staff attended two workshops for Local Government on Tuesday 10 May and Tuesday 17 May. Discussions in the workshops have informed the content of this submission. Areas where we have requested more clarity or detail include:
 - Consultation and engagement with iwi and Te Ao Māori
 - Definition of "intolerable risk", particularly regarding Managed Retreat
 - How the draft NAP will be implemented at a localised level
 - Budgeting for the draft NAP, and how this will be managed between central and local government.
- DCC supported feedback from other local government representatives at the first workshop about the timeframe for preparing a submission to this consultation, which closes on 3 June 2022, especially given the scope of the draft NAP and the ability to engage externally in this timeframe. MfE responded that this was the first consultation planned for the draft NAP, and that there will be further consultation about Managed Retreat later in the year.
- 9 The draft DCC submission on the draft NAP speaks to areas addressed in the scope of the draft NAP (Te Ao Māori, Civil Defence and Emergency Management, DCC's strategic approach to caring for the environment and how it works at a local level, specific issues for South Dunedin).

OPTIONS

Option One – Recommended Option – Approve the DCC submission, with any amendments, to the NAP consultation

10 Approve the DCC submission, with any amendments, on the draft NAP.

Advantages

- Opportunity to show support in principle for aims of the draft NAP.
- Provide feedback on topics relevant to the DCC's strategic and operational work.

Disadvantages

There are no identified disadvantages for this option.

Option Two - Do not approve the submission

11 Do not approve the DCC submission on the draft NAP consultation.

Advantages

• There are no identified advantages for this option.



Disadvantages

 Missed opportunity to provide feedback on topics relevant to the DCC's strategic and operational work.

NEXT STEPS

- 12 If Council approves the DCC submission on the draft NAP it will be sent to the MfE.
- 13 Submissions on the draft NAP close on 3 June 2022.
- 14 If Council does not approve the DCC submission, no further action is required.

Signatories

Author:	Gina Hu'akau - Corporate Policy Manager
Authoriser:	Jeanette Wikaira - Manahautū (General Manager Māori Partnerships and Policy)

Attachments

	Title	Page
ŪA	Draft DCC Submission to the draft NAP	62
<u></u> ₽B	Adapt and Thrive consultation document	67
<u>√</u> C	Adapt and Thrive snapshot of the consultation	101
<u>√</u> D	Draft National Adaptation Plan	108



SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS			
Fit with purpose of Local Government			
This decision promotes the social, economic, er the present and for the future.	nvironmental, and	cultural well-b	peing of communities in
Fit with strategic framework			
	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	\boxtimes		
Economic Development Strategy	\boxtimes		
Environment Strategy	\boxtimes		
Arts and Culture Strategy	\boxtimes		
3 Waters Strategy	\boxtimes		
Spatial Plan	\boxtimes		
Integrated Transport Strategy	\boxtimes		
Parks and Recreation Strategy	\boxtimes		
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	\boxtimes		
The draft NAP has impact on the DCC's Māori Strategic Framework and the Strategic Framework Refresh which are currently underway			
Māori Impact Statement			
The draft NAP consultation includes five workshop opportunities aimed at iwi/ Māori, although it is noted the timeframes for these have been a constraint. Timeframes for the consultation have also impacted on the DCC's ability to engage with mana whenua in preparing its submission. Actions across the NAP have potential impact for Te Ao Māori, particularly in the context of Managed Retreat.			
Sustainability			
The draft NAP has significant impact on sustainability with			
LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastructure Strategy			
There are no known impacts for current levels of service and/or performance measures resulting from a decision to approve the DCC submission.			
Financial considerations			
There are no known financial implications resulting from a decision to approve the DCC submission.			
Significance			
The decision is considered to be of high significance when assessed against the Significance and			

Engagement - internal

Engagement – external

Corporate Policy has engaged with City Development, Planning, Transport, Community Development, 3 Waters Civil Defence and Emergency Management, and 3 Waters in preparing this draft submission.

Engagement Policy. As consultation on the draft NAP continues, external engagement should be

included in its responses, and considerations for the implications of the NAP for Dunedin.

There has been no external engagement due to the timeframes for this consultation process.



SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS

Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.

There are no known risks

Conflict of Interest

There are no known conflicts of interest.

Community Boards

Community Boards are likely to be interested in the development and implementation of the NAP. The Outcome Areas (Natural environment; Homes, buildings, and places; Infrastructure; and Communities) are areas of interest to all parts of the city, including those covered by Community Boards, who will also have an interest in actions focused on the targeted groups (Te Ao Māori, Pacific Peoples, Rural communities, Older people, Younger People, People with disabilities).





Office of the Mayor

National Adaptation Plan Consultation Ministry for the Environment PO Box 10362 WELLINGTON 6143 adaptation@mfe.govt.nz

Kia ora koutou

SUBMISSION ON THE DRAFT NATIONAL ADAPTATION PLAN

- The Dunedin City Council (DCC) welcomes the opportunity to submit on the draft National Adaptation Plan (the NAP).
- The DCC supports initiatives to minimise the harm from climate change and future proof the environment.
- The DCC notes the proposed actions for managed retreat as part of the reform of the Resource Management Act.
- 4. The DCC understands from the discussion at the Local Government workshop for the draft NAP on Tuesday 10 May, that this is the first consultation on the Plan, and that there will be another opportunity to make a submission specifically on the development of the managed retreat framework later in 2022. The managed retreat framework will be legislated as part of the Climate Adaptation Act that the government is expecting to introduce by the end of 2023 (p28 of Draft-national-adaptation-plan.pdf (environment.govt.nz)).
- 5. The submission on the draft NAP is due 3 June 2022.

How will the National Adaptation Plan work?

- The DCC would like further clarification as to how the NAP will be prioritised at a local level, in the context of the differing environments and environmental challenges across Aotearoa New Zealand.
- 7. The DCC appreciates the support and partnership of the Otago Regional Council (ORC) on matters of shared responsibility and interest. The DCC would welcome further clarification of how actions in the NAP will be identified and managed at a local level, and how central government will work together with local government organisations to achieve the planned outcomes. We need better clarity of roles and responsibilities of district and city councils, regional councils, and central government in relation to natural hazards and climate change adaptation, across all legislation.



- The DCC supports a centrally led and coordinated data and information portal, providing
 easy, rapid, and comprehensive access to data, information, evidence, and guidance to
 support councils in their climate change adaptation planning.
- 9. At the Local Government workshop for the draft NAP on 10 May 2022, there was discussion amongst attendees about how "intolerable risk" was being defined in the context of the NAP. The DCC supports clarification on this and welcomes further information about the overall risk management approach within the Plan and how this will be used.
- The DCC welcomes more detail around how cultural heritage perspectives will be included in regard to the "Houses, Buildings and Places" section of the NAP, which was an issue noted at the Local Government workshop.
- The DCC supports concerns raised by other attendees at the Local Government workshop
 about short-term or interim actions to minimise climate change which are not addressed
 in the NAP.

Dunedin's Strategic Approach to Climate Change Response

- 12. The DCC has been progressing work on climate change mitigation and adaptation since 2009. Having a high degree of exposure to sea level rise, Dunedin is particularly aware of the consequences of inaction on climate change adaptation.
- 13. In June 2019, the DCC declared a climate emergency, and brought forward the DCC's city-wide net carbon neutrality target by 20 years, adopting a two-part emissions reduction target ('Zero Carbon 2030') as follows:
 - net zero emissions of all greenhouse gases other than biogenic methane by 2030;
 and
 - 24% to 47% reduction below 2017 biogenic methane emissions by 2050, including 10% reduction below 2017 biogenic methane emissions by 2030.
- Te Ao Tūroa The Natural World, Dunedin's Environment Strategy 2016-2026 envisages a
 partnership approach to delivering on the city's climate change adaptation and mitigation
 ambitions.

South Dunedin

- 15. Dunedin is home to a particularly challenging area of national significance for climate change adaptation. South Dunedin, along with other low-lying areas of the city such as Harbourside, is exposed to a range of natural hazards. Climate change is expected to increase the intensity, frequency, impact and consequently the risk presented by many of these hazards.
- 16. The flat area of South Dunedin is likely to be the area of Dunedin City most affected by climate change.
- 17. South Dunedin supports a diverse community of around 12,000 residents with strong connections to place. Local identity, social and economic indicators, levels of resilience, are all highly varied. The complex and interconnected nature of these issues requires an equally integrated response.



- 18. The DCC is concerned that climate change could exacerbate existing inequalities in Dunedin, noting that much of Dunedin's most affordable and accessible housing is currently located in South Dunedin. Historically, the location was an important manufacturing and service area for Dunedin. It remains important for light industry and has also evolved into a destination retail area.
- 19. South Dunedin is central, flat, and conveniently located, and home to many businesses, schools, and popular amenities such as the St Clair and St Kilda beaches. South Dunedin, and other low-lying areas such as Harbourside, host a range of essential infrastructure and DCC assets, which support services for wider Dunedin. There is great opportunity to realise a fully collaborative partnership approach by embracing transformational change in South Dunedin.
- 20. The DCC would welcome central government playing an active role in partnering with local government to address these local risks, noting that local government currently has significant resourcing pressures in responding to climate challenges, as well as a lack of clear legislative pathway to navigate these issues with the local community.
- 21. The DCC and ORC have been jointly funding a strategic programme to understand and respond to the climate change adaptation challenge in South Dunedin, taking progressive steps to jointly fund staffing and programme inputs. The DCC has invested significant resource into community-centred engagement to discuss climate challenges for Dunedin, including a targeted engagement in relation to the St Clair-St Kilda coastal area (culminating in a recent plan discussing challenges, views, and potential approaches) as well as a broad major engagement with stakeholders in the wider South Dunedin urban area (over the past two years of direct approaches, involving over 60 community meetings, and approximately 2,000 individuals).
- 22. The DCC acknowledges that this work will require an agreed strategy, effective collaboration within and across Council organisations, and meaningful partnerships with mana whenua, the South Dunedin community, and other stakeholders. We recognise that there is an opportunity to identify a shared vision of the future for South Dunedin, and to develop a range of potential pathways to achieve this vision.
- 23. There are many current uncertainties, however the approach the DCC is taking in partnership with the ORC is attempting to support decision making based on the Dynamic Adaptive Planning Pathways approach, as referenced in the draft NAP. Clarification, at a legislative and regulatory y level, about the roles and responsibilities of key stakeholders, including asset owners, insurers, banks, private sector, local and central government, would greatly support these processes.

Te Ao Māori

- 24. Consistently successful engagement with iwi Māori results in better decision making, more robust and lasting solutions and more engaged people and communities. The DCC is also moving towards a future where it will be business as usual for our staff to view council work through a Māori responsiveness lens.
- 25. The DCC is committed to growing our partnership with mana whenua through considered collaborative engagement as befitting Treaty of Waitangi partnership. The DCC is currently developing a Māori Strategic Framework, as part of a broader strategic refresh project.



- 26. The DCC would like further information about how the mātauranga Māori values that are referenced in the NAP will be implemented locally. The DCC notes that the NAP is underpinned by the Rauora Framework. The DCC would appreciate greater clarity on how the framework will support mana whenua climate/environmental values.
- 27. The DCC would appreciate research and data gathering towards informing any approach to the treatment of Māori land (as discussed in Question 70). The DCC would appreciate research and data gathering towards informing any approach to the treatment of Māori land (as discussed in Question 70), and a tighter definition around who is a 'Māori Land-Owner'.
- 28. The DCC notes the importance of cultural competency and historical knowledge in informing the treatment of Māori land, and would like more information about how this will be assessed and then incorporated into the National Adaptation Plan.
- 29. The DCC encourages a thorough and appropriate engagement across Te Ao Māori communities in the development and implementation of the National Adaptation Plan.

Civil Defence and Emergency Management

- 30. The DCC's Civil Defence Emergency Management activity contributes to its commitment to being a sustainable and resilient city, with a strong link to the strategic direction of "Safe and Healthy People" as detailed in its Social Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2023.
- 31. The DCC has a statutory role to plan and provide for all matters of civil defence and emergency management within its district. This is delivered by the activity through planning with a wide range of organisations, including the ORC, to ensure a coordinated response to and recovery from emergency events, maintaining emergency facilities and equipment, delivering training and public education programmes and ensuring the city has the latest hazard information available to it.

Concluding remarks

- 32. The DCC would appreciate further information on how the actions included in the plan will be budgeted for, and how financial support for actions managed at a local level will be funded. This includes the ongoing costs of data, information, and evidence to support ongoing climate adaptation decision-making.
- 33. The DCC would like clarity on the current decision-making pathway for climate change adaptation across statutes and the likely data, information, and evidence requirements to support that process.
- 34. The DCC recognises a need for better alignment and integration of data, information and evidence requirements and decision-making processes across legislation for climate change adaptation.
- 35. The DCC welcomes the release of the Rauora framework, and the further integration of transformative approaches to adaptation, grounded in Te Ao Māori. The DCC is committed to embedding a Treaty-based enduring partnership approach with iwi Māori across adaptation approaches.



- 36. The DCC encourages the government to actively consider how the development of the managed retreat framework and Climate Adaptation Act could address the complex technical, legal, social. and financial issues likely to be relevant to the urban planning future of South Dunedin.
- 37. If you would like to clarify any of the issues raised in the submission, please do not hesitate to get in touch.
- 38. The DCC may like the opportunity to speak to this submission.

Kā mihi

Aaron Hawkins

MAYOR OF DUNEDIN

COUNCIL



Consultation document

Kia urutau, kia ora: Kia āhuarangi rite a Aotearoa

Adapt and thrive: Building a climateresilient New Zealand

Draft national adaptation plan Managed retreat







Disclaimer

The information in this publication is, according to the Ministry for the Environment's best efforts, accurate at the time of publication. The Ministry will make every reasonable effort to keep it current and accurate. However, users of this publication are advised of the following.

- The information does not alter the laws of New Zealand, other official guidelines, or requirements.
- It does not constitute legal advice, and users should take specific advice from qualified professionals before taking any action based on information in this publication.
- The Ministry does not accept any responsibility or liability whatsoever whether in
 contract, tort, equity, or otherwise for any action taken as a result of reading, or reliance
 placed on this publication because of having read any part, or all, of the information in this
 publication or for any error, or inadequacy, deficiency, flaw in, or omission from the
 information in this publication.
- All references to websites, organisations or people not within the Ministry are for convenience only and should not be taken as endorsement of those websites or information contained in those websites nor of organisations or people referred to.

This document may be cited as: Ministry for the Environment. 2022. *Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand*. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

Published in April 2022 by the Ministry for the Environment Manatū Mō Te Taiao PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143, New Zealand

ISBN: 978-1-99-102518-0 (online)

Publication number: ME 1636

© Crown copyright New Zealand 2022

This document is available on the Ministry for the Environment website: www.mfe.govt.nz.



Contents

Why we are consulting	5
Timeframes	5
How to provide feedback	5
More information	6
Publishing and releasing submissions	6
Draft national adaptation plan	7
Managed retreat	8
Context	8
Policy considerations	11
Full list of questions	20
National adaptation plan	20
Managed retreat	32



Tables

Table 1:	Objectives and principles of legislation	11
Table 2:	Objectives and principles of funding responsibilities	12

Figures

Figure 1:	Adaptation options	9
Figure 2:	Stages of a managed retreat process	13

⁴ Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand



Why we are consulting

We are seeking your input on a number of government proposals to address the risks Aotearoa New Zealand faces from climate change. Within this consultation package you will find:

- information on the early development of a managed retreat system for Aotearoa
 New Zealand, emerging issues relating to residential home insurance for flood risk,
 and questions related to these issues
- a full list of questions related to the draft national adaptation plan and managed retreat and flood insurance.

The full draft national adaptation plan is published separately.

What we hear through consultation will be considered in the finalisation of the national adaptation plan, which will be published in August 2022.

Your feedback on managed retreat and flood insurance will inform initial stages of policy development for the Climate Adaptation Act, which is one of the key actions included with the draft national adaptation plan.

The responses to this consultation will be published on the Ministry for the Environment website, alongside submissions made.

Timeframes

This consultation **starts on 28 April 2022 and ends on 3 June 2022.** When the consultation period has ended, officials will analyse submissions and provide advice to the Government about the views received on the strategies and policies to include in the national adaptation plan.

How to provide feedback

The questions included in this document seek your responses to two consultations (the draft national adaptation plan and managed retreat) These questions are a guide only, and all comments are welcome.

- You may wish to respond to one consultation or both. You do not have to answer all the
 questions.
- To ensure your point of view is clearly understood, you should explain your rationale and provide supporting evidence where appropriate.

There are two ways you can make a submission:

- Via Citizen Space, our consultation hub, at https://consult.environment.govt.nz/climate/national-adaptation-plan
- · Write your own submission.

If you want to send your own written submission you can provide this as an uploaded file in Citizen Space.



We request that you don't email or post submissions, as this makes analysis more difficult. However, if you need to, please send written submissions to *National adaptation plan consultation, Ministry for the Environment, PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143* and include:

- · your name or organisation
- · your postal address
- · your telephone number
- vour email address.

If you are emailing your feedback, send it to adaptation@mfe.govt.nz as a:

- PDF, or
- Microsoft Word document (2003 or later version).

Submissions close at 11.59pm, 3 June 2022.

More information

Please send any queries to:

Email: adaptation@mfe.govt.nz

Post: National adaptation plan consultation, Ministry for the Environment, PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143

Publishing and releasing submissions

All or part of any written submission (including names of submitters), may be published on the Ministry for the Environment's website, environment.govt.nz. Unless you clearly specify otherwise in your submission, the Ministry will consider that you have consented to website posting of both your submission and your name.

Contents of submissions may be released to the public under the Official Information Act 1982 following requests to the Ministry for the Environment (including via email). Please advise if you have any objection to the release of any information contained in a submission and, in particular, which part(s) you consider should be withheld, together with the reason(s) for withholding the information. We will take into account all such objections when responding to requests for copies of, and information on, submissions to this document under the Official Information Act.

The Privacy Act 2020 applies certain principles about the collection, use and disclosure of information about individuals by various agencies, including the Ministry for the Environment. It governs access by individuals to information about themselves held by agencies. Any personal information you supply to the Ministry in the course of making a submission will be used by agencies working on the national adaptation plan (the Ministry for the Environment; Ministry of Business, Innovation, and Employment; Ministry of Transport; Ministry of Primary Industries; Ministry of Housing and Urban Development; Te Puni Kōkiri; Treasury; Te Arawhiti; Te Waihanga) only in relation to developing the national adaptation plan, including assessing policies within the plan. Please clearly indicate in your submission if you do not wish your name to be included in any summary of submissions that the Ministry for the Environment may publish.

6 Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand

COUNCIL 31 May 2022



Draft national adaptation plan

This is a plan for all New Zealanders. Climate change affects us all and we all have a role to play. Impacts will be felt by different people and regions in different ways. We are releasing this draft national adaptation plan now so that you have an opportunity to shape it.

The national adaptation plan will set the direction for how as a nation we will:

- · adapt to the unavoidable impacts of climate change, and
- address key climate risks up to 2028.

It does this by outlining the Government's objectives to address these risks, and the strategies, policies, and proposals New Zealand will take over the next six years to adapt to priority risks from climate change.

Actions in this first national adaptation plan are centred around:

- Focus area one: Reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate.
- Focus area two: Provide data, information and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks.
- Focus area three: Embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies.

We are asking for your feedback in general as well as the actions across these main areas:

- System-wide actions
- · The natural environment
- · Homes, buildings and places
- Infrastructure
- Communities
- · Economy and financial system

Read the full draft national adaptation plan

Read the full list of questions on the draft national adaptation plan

Are you already taking action to adapt to climate change?

We know that there are already great initiatives taking place across the country to build resilience to climate change within our communities, businesses and organisations. As part of this consultation, we would like to hear about the action you are taking to address climate risks to include in the national adaptation plan in August 2022.

If there is a climate change adaptation initiative taking place within your community, business or organisation that you want to tell us about, please send information through to adaptation@mfe.govt.nz by 11.59pm, 3 June 2022.



Managed retreat

Context

How does this link to the national adaptation plan?

This work relates to the following critical actions within the national adaptation plan:

- reform the Resource Management System
- pass legislation to support managed retreat
- develop options for home flood insurance issues.

This section of the consultation material outlines the specific problem in relation to managed retreat and flood insurance, and the key policy issues this work will need to address.

What is the problem?

Due to its geography and location, New Zealand is prone to a range of natural hazards, including earthquakes, volcanoes, erosion, landslides and extreme weather events. The effects of climate change mean the intensity and frequency of extreme weather events is only going to increase. We are already experiencing flooding and coastal erosion that threaten our essential infrastructure, valuable ecosystems and the safety of whole communities.

Most of our major urban centres and population are located on the coast or on floodplains of major rivers. This also makes us vulnerable. For example, if sea levels rise by half a metre, 36,000 buildings, 350 square kilometres of land and an extra 48,900 people would be exposed to flooding during extreme events ¹ – that's around the population of Nelson.

Over the last ten years, climate change related floods have cost the New Zealand economy at least \$120 million for privately insured damages. Economic losses from droughts have cost a further \$720 million. There will also be costs associated with adapting to climate change. The Government has not yet decided on a preferred policy option to address this problem. Central government will not bear every risk and cost of climate change, including climate change adaptation. Risk and cost will fall across different parts of society, including asset or property owners, their insurance companies, their banks, local government and central government. The Government has choices about the role it plays and how it influences the way these costs and risks fall. Care will need to be taken to manage any perverse or unintended outcomes such as moral hazard (that is, inappropriate incentives to continue developing in at-risk areas).

Paulik R, Stephens S, Wadhwa S, Bell R, Popovich B, Robinson B. 2019. Coastal Flooding Exposure Under Future Sea-level Rise for New Zealand. Wellington: NIWA.

Frame D, Rosier S, Carey-Smith T, Harrington L, Dean S, Noy I. 2018. Estimating Financial Costs of Climate Change in New Zealand: An Estimate of Climate Change-Related Weather Event Costs. New Zealand Climate Change Institute and NIWA.

⁸ Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand

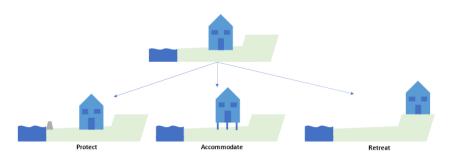


What is managed retreat?

Managed retreat is an approach to reduce or eliminate exposure to intolerable risk. It includes the idea of strategically relocating assets, activities and sites of cultural significance (to Māori and non-Māori) away from at-risk areas within a planned period of time. Managed retreat might be used in response to any climate change impact or natural hazard, whether or not that hazard is caused or exacerbated by climate change. It is an option that may be considered throughout Aotearoa.

Retreating from at risk areas is one way of managing the risks of climate change and natural hazards. This option will need to be considered alongside other approaches, including those to increase the resilience of assets in situ. Actions in the national adaptation plan and resource management reforms will help support these other options.

Figure 1: Adaptation options



Why do we need legislation?

Managed retreat raises unprecedented governance issues and complex policy and funding challenges. These cannot be adequately addressed as part of other legislation. Given the scale of the issues (geographic, economic and social), these challenges also require central government involvement. Currently there are no dedicated tools or processes to guide how individual households or communities might permanently shift away from areas of intolerable risk. While there have been some instances where people have been supported to retreat, these have often come with significant costs.

Different processes and legislation have been used to respond after natural disasters. For example, after the Canterbury earthquakes special legislation was introduced to support the recovery and rebuilding. However, after an extreme weather event caused significant damage in Matatā, managed retreat was achieved through voluntary acceptance of purchase offers with supporting changes to regional and district plans.

Managed retreat at Matatā is now largely complete, 16 years after the original debris flow event. It has come at a total cost of approximately \$16.8 million and has caused years of stress and uncertainty for the community. It required cooperation and funding from Whakatane District Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and central government. The Matatā experience highlighted the need for a national framework for managed retreat, with clearly defined roles and responsibilities for individuals, central and local government (including a consistent approach to central and local government cooperation), national direction and changes to existing land use protections.



The proposed Natural and Built Environments Act (NBA) and Strategic Planning Act (SPA) will help enable long-term, proactive planning for managed retreat. In most cases, much of the planning process that could result in a managed retreat will be done through the NBA and SPA processes.

Separate legislation, currently being referred to as the Climate Adaptation Act (CAA), is intended to provide tools and processes to plan and implement managed retreats. For example, additional powers and processes will be needed to address issues of ownership of property that is retreated from. See the *system wide actions* chapter for more detail on these proposed Acts.

COUNCIL 31 May 2022



Policy considerations

Aspects of a managed retreat system

The matters outlined below make up a high-level framework for a managed retreat system. The Government has not yet decided on a preferred policy option for a managed retreat system. This material outlines key policy issues that are being considered. Your feedback will help inform the more detailed policy work that will follow this consultation.

Objectives and principles

We have identified five key objectives and six principles to guide the development of legislation.

Table 1: Objectives and principles of legislation

Managed retreat	
Objectives	To set clear roles, responsibilities and processes for managed retreat from areas of intolerable risk
	 To provide stronger tools for councils to modify or extinguish existing uses of land
	 To provide clarity on tools and processes for acquiring land and related compensation
	 To clarify local government liability for decision-making on managed retreat, and the role of the courts
	To provide clear criteria for when central government will intervene (or not) in a managed retreat process
Principles	Managed retreat processes are efficient, fair, open and transparent
	 Communities are actively engaged in conversations about risk and in determining and implementing options for risk management
	 Social and cultural connections to community and place are maintained as much as possible
	 There is flexibility as to how managed retreat processes play out in different contexts
	 Iwi/Māori are represented in governance and management and have direct input and influence in managed retreat processes, and outcome for Iwi/Māori are supported
	 Protection of the natural environment and the use of nature-based solutions are prioritised

We have identified four key objectives and nine principles to guide our approach to funding issues, including central government's funding responsibilities.



Table 2: Objectives and principles of funding responsibilities

Ohiosticos	To read the boundaries about the immediate of alternate of alternate of
Objectives	To reduce hardship due to the impacts of climate change
	 To incentivise better long-term investment decisions concerning climate change risk
	To reduce liabilities, including contingent liabilities to the Crown
	To support the role of banking and insurance in facilitating risk management
Principles	Limit Crown's fiscal exposure
	Minimise moral hazard
	 Solutions are designed to be as simple as possible
	 Ensure fairness and equity for and between communities, including across generations
	Beneficiaries of risk mitigation should contribute to costs
	 Minimise cost over time by providing as much advance notice as possible
	 Solutions support system coherence and the overall adaptation system response
	 Risks and responsibilities are appropriately shared across parties including property owners, local government, central government, and banking and insurance industries

Questions: (questions 1–51 are within the draft national adaptation plan)

- 52. Do you agree with the proposed principles and objectives for the Climate Adaptation Act? Please explain why or why not.
- 53. Are there any other principles or objectives you think would be useful? Please explain why.

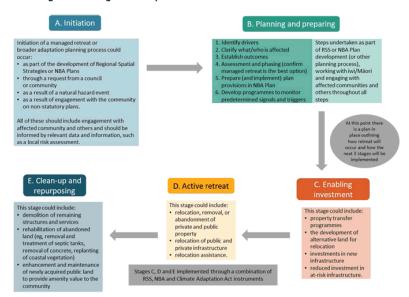
Establishing a process for managed retreat

Figure 2 below outlines the possible stages of a managed retreat process and how they might link to different parts of the proposed resource management system.

We do not expect the process to be identical for every retreat. For example, a retreat that responds to a natural hazard event (eg, a severe flood) is likely to differ from a retreat that is planned to avoid a future natural hazard or gradual changes that will make an area unsafe in the future. In these scenarios, the various stages – including the timing and sequencing of individual steps – may look quite different.

COUNCIL 31 May 2022

Figure 2: Stages of a managed retreat process



To illustrate how this could play out – councils in a region undertake a risk assessment and gather other data and information to inform regional spatial strategy (RSS) development. The RSS:

- · shows different levels of risk throughout the region
- identifies areas which are at high risk from flooding (or other natural hazards) and where adaptation actions, such as managed retreat, are likely to be needed in the future
- identifies low-risk areas where development could occur, including to accommodate communities that may need to retreat.

The councils, iwi/Māori, the community in the affected area and the wider community can then explore options for reducing risk in the area. Together they would determine when certain properties would need to retreat – either at a particular time or when a particular threshold is reached – and develop a plan.

Planning for retreat could include:

- provisions in the NBA Plan restricting what can be done on the properties before retreat
- plans to develop new low-risk areas for people to retreat to
- processes and mechanisms to transfer property and provide assistance to those who have to retreat
- agreements as to what will happen with the area after retreat and who will be responsible for it.



Questions:

- 54. Do you agree with the process outlined and what would be required to make it most effective?
- 55. What do you think should trigger the process? What data and information would be needed?
- 56. What other processes do you think might be needed, and in what circumstances?

How can we work together?

Climate change will affect all New Zealanders. Everyone needs to assess and manage their risk and consider what climate change might mean for them. The government can't bear all of the risks and costs, so we will have to work out how these can be shared across a range of different groups. There are several groups who each have responsibilities for adaptation, such as asset owners, banks, insurers, the private sector, local government and central government.

Early investment in resilience can, in many cases, reduce the need for more challenging adaptive responses like managed retreat. The benefits of greater resilience will be shared across society, so we should work together to share the costs fairly too.

Roles and responsibilities

There are several groups of actors who will have responsibilities and costs in a managed retreat system. Currently, homeowners and asset owners are responsible for managing their own risks.

Local government has various statutory roles in managing the risks of natural hazards and climate change, for example:

- a) The Local Government Act 2002 requires local government to provide long-term infrastructure strategies that identify and manage natural hazard risk
- The Resource Management Act 1991 requires local government to control land uses and their effects
- c) The Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 requires local government to manage the risks of hazards from communities and, in particular, to plan for and manage response to and recovery from emergencies.
- d) The Building Act 2004 makes local government responsible for permits and consents, which requires certain natural hazards to be taken into account when determining whether to grant a building consent.
- 14 Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand



In practice, large events have involved central government playing an ad hoc role. As case studies (including one from Hawke's Bay³) show, there is some uncertainty around the specific roles of district councils and regional councils and how adaptation responses are funded. This uncertainty can stall councils' ability to make and implement decisions.

We will develop a managed retreat system with more clearly defined roles and responsibilities.

In many cases, it is likely that local government will continue to play a leading role in managed retreat. In others, however, central government may need to be involved, for example where a large area is affected, there is a high level of risk, the area is facing particular urgency, or there is significant hardship. This does not mean that it is appropriate for central government to fund managed retreat processes or local infrastructure. Clarity on when central government will intervene (or not) in a managed retreat process can help guide this.

Iwi/Māori and affected communities, individuals and businesses will also have roles to play in a managed retreat. These roles could include providing data and information as well as leading, or contributing to, local risk assessments. and taking all practicable steps to manage or reduce their own risks. The role of insurance in managed retreat is discussed below.

There will be a range of costs associated with managed retreat which different parties will face. It is important that a managed retreat system does not create financial or economic incentives that would stop individuals from taking action to reduce their risks.

Well before a retreat process is initiated, the different groups mentioned above should also share the costs of taking steps to reduce risks and build resilience. This is particularly important where they may benefit from those investments through increased asset values and avoiding retreat.

Questions:

- 57. What roles and responsibilities do you think central government, local government, iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses and the wider public should have:
 - a) in a managed retreat process?
 - b) sharing the costs of managed retreat?
- 58. What support may be needed to help iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses and the wider public participate in a managed retreat process?
- 59. A typical managed retreat will have many costs, including those arising from preparation (including gathering data and information), the need to participate in the process, relocating costs and the costs of looking after the land post-retreat. In light of your feedback on roles and responsibilities (question 57), who do you think should be responsible for or contribute to these costs?

Ministry for the Environment and Hawke's Bay Regional Council partnership project. 2020. Case study: Challenges with implementing the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy 2120.



- 60. What do you consider the key criteria for central government involvement in managed retreat?
- 61. There may be fewer options for homes and community buildings (eg, schools, churches, community halls) to move than businesses (eg, retail and office buildings, factories, utilities) for financial, social, emotional and cultural reasons. That may suggest a different process for retreat, and different roles and responsibilities for these actors. Should commercial properties/areas and residential properties/areas be treated differently in the managed retreat process? Please explain why or why not.
- 62. Even in areas where communities are safe, local services and infrastructure such as roads, power lines and pipes may become damaged more frequently and be more expensive to maintain because of erosion or increases in storms and rainfall. Local councils may decide to stop maintaining these services. Are there circumstances in which people shouldn't be able to stay in an area after community services are withdrawn?

Property transfer

In many circumstances, managed retreat will require the transfer of land. While planning rules can stipulate that the current use of land cannot continue (for example, residential use), this is not likely to be sufficient. This could create practical issues relating to access, rates, public health and ongoing management of the land (including responsibility and liability for harm caused by structures left on the land or inadequate clean-up of existing soil contamination).

Careful consideration should be given to Māori land (as described under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act) and land acquired through Treaty settlement processes. Preventing the use of these lands could be viewed by Māori as land confiscation and a serious breach of Te Tiriti by the Crown.

Separate processes providing for Māori land and Treaty settlement land may need to be considered to ensure these unique legislative arrangements are protected and the Crown's Te Tiriti obligations are upheld.

Consideration should also be given to other land with historical, cultural, social or religious significance (eg, cemeteries or churches) to recognise their value to communities.

This raises several issues which will be worked through as part of detailed policy development for the Climate Adaptation Act. Your feedback on the questions below will help inform this work.

Questions:

- 63. In what situations do you think it would be fair for you to be required to move from where you live?
- 64. Many residential communities are made up of a combination of renters, owner-occupiers and people who own a property and use it as a second/holiday house. Do you think there are reasons for these groups to have different levels of involvement in a managed retreat process?
- 16 Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand



- 65. It is not always obvious that an area is at high risk from natural hazards or the impacts of climate change. However, council risk assessments and increased data and information should make these risks clearer. Do you think different approaches should be taken for those who purchased properties before a risk was identified (or the extent or severity of the risk was known) and those who bought after the risk became clear?
- 66. Under what circumstances do you think it would be fair or necessary for government to take approaches with a greater or lesser degree of intervention or support?
- 67. How do you think land with historical, cultural, social or religious significance (eg, cemeteries or churches) should be treated?

Implications for Māori

Māori, whānau, hapū, iwi, communities and business entities have unique economic, social, and cultural systems that are strongly connected to the land and natural environment.

The broader social, economic, and cultural impacts of natural hazards and climate change on Māori communities are also expected to be disproportionate, due to the remote location and the economic status of many communities.

Many coastal Māori communities will be vulnerable to climate change impacts such as sealevel rise, high tides, and widespread coastal inundation as well as natural hazards including earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, flooding, landslides, storms and drought.

These changes will result in the erosion or loss of coastal infrastructure (eg, roads, homes and utilities) and the loss of inter-tidal food gathering areas and sacred places (eg, urupā and marae situated close to the coast).

There is the need to seek perspectives from Māori to understand more about how managed retreat will impact many of the Māori businesses and communities that rely on land, water, and natural resources for economic, social and cultural reasons.

Further understanding on how Māori see a managed retreat system working for Māori, and what partnership means in this context, is important for future policy work and for ensuring the Crown's Te Tiriti obligations are upheld.

Questions:

68. Some Māori communities have needed to relocate as a result of events (including natural disasters) that have impacted their marae and wāhi tapu. These examples show that Māori communities are aware of the ways that climate change is affecting their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu, and how relocation can be approached as a community, with engagement from iwi, hapū and whānau. The examples also demonstrate that climate change and natural hazard events are impacting coastal communities as well as inland communities located closer to rivers and lakes. How do you think managed retreat would affect Māori?



- 69. Managed retreat has rarely occurred in Aotearoa, especially within Māori communities. However, there are examples of Māori proactively working to protect their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu by either relocating or protecting and developing their current sites. In these instances, the focus was on protecting and preserving their taonga for future generations. What do you see as being most important in developing a managed retreat system for Māori?
- 70. Māori land and Treaty settlement land have unique legislative arrangements. Restrictions and protections are placed on Māori land to meet a clear set of principles and objectives that recognise the cultural connection Māori have with the land and focus on land retention and use. Land that has been acquired through Treaty settlement processes is most likely to have cultural significance to a particular iwi or hapū and used to support the aspirations of their people. How do you think Māori land (including Treaty settlement land) should be treated?

The interaction with insurance

Insurance currently plays an important role in supporting New Zealand's resilience and recovery from natural hazards. However, sea level rise and increasing extreme weather due to climate change are likely to affect the ability to insure assets (particularly residential buildings). This may lead to 'insurance retreat' in some cases, which can include higher premiums, reduced quality (eg, higher excesses or lower cover limits), and ultimately loss of access to insurance.

As described earlier, managed retreat is a process to strategically relocate assets, activities and sites of cultural significance away from at-risk areas within a planned period of time.

We seek feedback on how insurance could interact with a managed retreat policy. The interaction between insurance and managed retreat may differ depending on whether a retreat is pre-emptive or in response to a natural disaster.

Post-disaster managed retreat and the interaction with insurance

Insurance payments compensate parties for loss or damage resulting from an event covered by their insurance policy. While there may also be an opportunity for these payments to support a managed retreat, insurance payments typically only cover the value of the loss or damage to the building. This means that insurance may not cover the full cost of a managed retreat. Climate change may also exacerbate insurance retreat, in turn reducing the opportunity for insurance to support managed retreat post-event.

Insurers generally do not put restrictions on how claimants use insurance payments. This may enable insurance payments to be used to fund post-event managed retreat. However, insurers may limit their liability (eg, refuse future cover) if a property is highly likely to suffer similar damage again. Options for managed retreat may be limited if an insurer decides to manage repairs for a property.



Question:

71. How do you think post-event insurance payments could support managed retreat?

Pre-emptive managed retreat and the interaction with insurance

As insurance becomes increasingly expensive or unavailable in at-risk locations, it may provide an important signal to better manage the underlying risk. Accordingly, insurance premiums and availability could influence decisions about managed retreat and may also encourage relocation decisions by individuals and communities outside the managed retreat process. However, as insurance contracts are typically for only one year, insurance premiums and availability may not provide a useful signal about increasing risks in the future.

Question:

72. Should insurability be a factor in considering the option of managed retreat from an area?



Full list of questions

You can answer as many or as few questions as you wish.

National adaptation plan

General questions

- 1. Climate change is already impacting New Zealanders. Some examples include extreme weather events such as storms, heatwaves and heavy rainfall which affects lives, livelihoods, health and wellbeing, ecosystems and species, economic, social and cultural assets, services (including ecosystem services) and infrastructure. How is climate change impacting you? This could be within your community and/or hapū and iwi, and/or your business/organisation, and/or your region.
- 2. The national adaptation plan focuses on three key areas. Please indicate which area is most important for you (tick box). focus area one: reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate. This means updating the legislative settings so that those who are responsible for preparing for and reducing exposure to changing climate risk will be better equipped. focus area two: provide data, information and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks. This means that all New Zealanders will have access to information about the climate risks that are relevant to them focus area three: embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies. This means that Government agencies will be considering climate risks in their strategies and proposals. other? Please explain. 3. We all have a role to play in building resilience to climate change, but some New Zealanders may be more affected and less able to respond. There is a risk that climate change could exacerbate existing inequities for different groups in society. Appendix 3 sets out the full list of actions in this national adaptation plan. a) What are the key actions that are essential to help you adapt? Please list them. b) Which actions do you consider to be most urgent? Please list them. Are there any actions that would help ensure that existing inequities are not exacerbated? Please list them.



- d) Are there any actions not included in this draft national adaptation plan that would enable you to assess your risk and help you adapt?
- 4. Central government cannot bear all the risks and costs of adaptation. What role do you think asset owners, banks and insurers, the private sector, local government and central government should play in:
 - a) improving resilience to the future impacts of climate change?
 - b) sharing the costs of adaptation?
- 5. The National Climate Change Risk Assessment recognised that there may be economic opportunities in adapting to a changing climate.
 - a) What opportunities do you think could exist for your community or sector?
 - b) What role could central government play in harnessing those opportunities?

System-wide actions

Эу	stem-wide actions		
6.	Do you agree with the objectives in this chapter?		
	Yes		
	□ No		
	Partially		
	Please explain your answer.		
7.	What else should guide the whole-of-government approach to help New Zealand ac and build resilience to a changing climate?	lapt	
8.	Do you agree that the new tools, guidance and methodologies set out in this chapter will be useful for you, your community and/or iwi and hapū, business or organisation to assess climate risks and plan for adaptation?		
	Yes		
	☐ No		
	Partially		
	Please explain your answer.		
9.	Are there other actions central government should consider to:		
	a) enable you to access and understand the information you need to adapt to clim change?	ate	
	Yes		



		No	
		Unsure	
Plea	lease explain your answer.		
b)	provid chang	le further tools, guidance and methodologies to assist you to adapt to climate e?	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Plea	se exp	lain your answer.	
c)	remov	ve barriers to greater investment in climate resilience?	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.	
d)		rt local planning and risk reduction measures while the resource management mergency management system reforms progress?	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.	
	·	·	
	at actic v Zeala	ons do you think will have the most widespread and long-term benefit for nd?	
Are	there a	additional actions that would strengthen climate resilience?	
	Yes		
	No		
	Uns	sure	
Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.	

10.

11.



12.	There are several Government reform programmes underway that can address some barriers to adaptation, including the Resource Management (RM) reform. Are there any additional actions that we could include in the national adaptation plan that would help to address barriers in the short-term before we transition to a new resource management system?		
13.	In addition to clarifying roles and providing data, information, tools and guidance, how car central government unlock greater investment in resilience?		
	a) Would a taxonomy of 'green activities' for New Zealand help to unlock investment for climate resilience?		
	Yes		
	No		
	Unsure		
	Please explain your answer.		
Th	ne natural environment		
14.	Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?		
	Yes		
	☐ No		
	Unsure		
	Please explain your answer.		
15.	What else should guide central government's actions to address risks to the natural environment from a changing climate?		
16.	Are there other actions central government should consider to:		
	a) support you, your community, iwi and hapū, business and/or organisation to build the natural environment's climate resilience?		
	Yes		
	☐ No		
	Unsure		
	Please explain your answer.		



	b)	streng	then biosecurity in the face of climate change?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
	c)		fy and support New Zealand's most vulnerable ecosystems and species in a ing climate?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
17.	gov and Mād	ernmer /or oth ori, the	ou identify as the most important actions that will come from outside of central nt (eg, local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hāpu ier Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban private sector) to build the natural environment's resilience to the impacts change?
18.		there a	additional actions that would advance the role of Māori as kaitiaki in a changing
		Yes	
		No	
		Uns	sure
	Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.
			uildings and places
19.	Doy	you agr	ee with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?
		Yes	
		No	
		Par	tially
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
20.			should guide central government's actions to increase the resilience of our ildings and places?
24	Ad	apt and t	hrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand



21.	Do	o you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?		
		Yes		
		No		
		Part	ially	
	Plea	ase expl	lain your answer.	
22.	Are	there c	other actions central government should consider to:	
	a)		promote the use of mātauranga Māori and Māori urban design principles to t adaptation of homes, buildings and places?	
			Yes	
			No	
			Unsure	
	Plea	ase explain your answer.		
	b)		e these actions support adaptation measures targeted to different places and ad to local social, cultural, economic and environmental characteristics?	
			Yes	
			No	
			Unsure	
	Plea	ase expl	lain your answer.	
	c)	understand and minimise the impacts to cultural heritage arising from climate change?		
			Yes	
			No	
			Unsure	
	Plea	ase expl	lain your answer.	

The following questions are about existing buildings. These can include housing, communal residential (hotels, retirement village), communal non-residential (church, public swimming pools), commercial (library, offices, restaurant), industrial (factory, warehouse).

23. Do you think that there is a role for government in supporting actions to make existing homes and/or buildings more resilient to future climate hazards?



		Yes
		No
		Unsure
	If ye	es, what type of support would be effective?
24.		m the proposed actions for buildings, what groups are likely to be most impacted and at actions or policies could help reduce these impacts?
25.		at are some of the current barriers you have observed or experienced to increasing dings' resilience to climate change impacts?
In	fra	structure
26.	Do	you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?
		Yes
		No
		Partially
	Plea	ase explain your answer.
27.		at else should guide central government's actions to prepare infrastructure for a nging climate?
28.	Do	you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?
		Yes
		No
		Partially
	Plea	ase explain your answer.
29.	infra a)	national adaptation plan has identified several actions to support adaptation in all astructure types and all regions of Aotearoa. Do you see potential for further aligning actions across local government, central government and private sector asset owners?
		Yes
		No
		Unsure



Ple	ase exp	lain your answer.	
b)	Do you see any further opportunities to include local mana whenua perspectives an mātauranga Māori in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?		
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Ple	ase exp	lain your answer.	
c)		usee any further opportunities to include local community perspectives in ructure adaptation decision-making?	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Ple	ase exp	lain your answer.	
d) Do you see any further opportunities to ensure that groups who may be disproportionally impacted by climate change, or who are less able to adapt (suc as those on low incomes, beneficiaries, disabled people, women, older people, youth, migrant communities) have continued and improved access to infrastruct services as we adapt?		portionally impacted by climate change, or who are less able to adapt (such se on low incomes, beneficiaries, disabled people, women, older people, migrant communities) have continued and improved access to infrastructure	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Ple	ase exp	lain your answer.	
e)		u think we have prioritized the right tools and guidance to help infrastructure owners understand and manage climate risk?	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
Ple	ase exp	lain your answer.	
	there a	additional infrastructure actions that would help to strengthen Māori climate	
	Yes		
		Adopt and their a Duilding a director scill ont New Zooland	

30.



		No
		Unsure
	Pleas	se explain your answer.
31.		here any other tools or data that would help infrastructure asset owners make er decisions?
Co)11111	nunities
32.	Do y	ou agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?
		Yes
		No
		Partially
	Pleas	se explain your answer.
33.	Do y	ou agree with the actions set out in this chapter?
		Yes
		No
		Partially
	Pleas	se explain your answer.
34.		t actions will provide the greatest opportunities for you and your community to build ate resilience?
35	Are t	here additional actions central government should consider to:
55.		support your health and wellbeing in the face of climate change?
		Yes
		□ No
		Unsure
	Pleas	se explain your answer.
	b)	promote an inclusive response to climate change?
	υ) I	
		Yes



			No
			Unsure
	Please explain your answer.		
	c)	target	support to the most vulnerable and those disproportionately impacted?
			Yes
			No
			Partially
	Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.
36.	gov non	ernmei -goveri	ou think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central nt (eg, local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hāpu, nment organisations, community groups) to strengthen community resilience in climate change?
37.			additional actions could be included in the national adaptation plan to help of climate resilience for iwi, hāpu and whānau?
		Yes	
		No	
		Par	tially
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
Th	e e	con	omy and financial system
38.	Doy	ou agr	ee with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?
		Yes	
		No	
		Par	tially
	Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.
39.			should central government do to realise a productive, sustainable and inclusive hat adapts and builds resilience to a changing climate?
40	Dov	/OU agr	ee with the actions set out in this chapter?
40.			
		Yes	
			Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand 29



		No	
		Partially	
	Plea	se explain your answer.	
41.	Are t	there other actions central government should consider to:	
	a) support sectors, businesses and regional economies to identify climate risks and adapt?		
		Yes	
		□ No	
		Unsure	
	Plea	se explain your answer.	
	b)	promote a resilient financial system in the face of climate change?	
		Yes	
		∐ No	
	DI	Unsure	
	Plea	se explain your answer.	
42.	2. What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (eg, local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hāpu and/or other Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban Māori, the private sector) to reduce the economic and financial risk they face from climate change?		
43.		there additional actions within the financial system that would help strengthen Māori ate resilience?	
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
	Plea	se explain your answer.	
44.	I. In the context of other risk management options (eg, flood barriers, retreat from high-risk areas), what role should insurance have as a response to flood risk? Please explain your answer.		
30	Ada	pt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand	



45.	5. Should the Government have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate cha risks cause private insurance retreat?		
		Yes	
		No	
		Unsure	
	Plea	Please explain your answer.	
	a)	Does your answer to the above question depend on the circumstances? (For example, who the owner is (eg, low income), the nature and characteristics of the asset (eg, residential or commercial property, contents and vehicles), what other risk management options are available and their cost/benefit, and where the asset is located?) Please explain your answer.	
46.	cha and	bu think the Government should have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate inge risks cause private insurance retreat, how do you envision the Government's role, how is this best achieved (eg, direct support and/or indirect support such as reducing erlying flood risk)?	
47. If t		e Government were to directly support flood insurance:	
	a)	what is the best way to provide this direct support?	
	b)	should the Government's focus be to support availability or affordability of insurance, or both?	
	c)	how should the costs of that support be funded, and by whom?	
	d)	what are the benefits and downsides of this approach?	
	e)	should this support be temporary or permanent?	
	f)	if temporary, what additional measures, if any, do you think would be needed to eventually withdraw this support (eg, undertaking wider flood protection work)?	
	g)	what would the risks or benefits be of also including non-residential property, such as commercial property?	
		Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand 31	



- h) what design features or complementary policies are needed so any flood insurance intervention retains incentives for sound flood-risk management (eg, discouraging development in high-risk locations)?
- 48. How effective do you think the insurance "price signal" (eg, higher premiums or loss of insurance) is for providing incentives to reduce flood risk?
- 49. In your view, should a scheme similar to Flood Re in New Zealand be used to address current and future access and affordability issues for flood insurance? Why or why not?
- 50. How do you think a scheme similar to Flood Re in New Zealand could support or hinder climate change adaptation initiatives in New Zealand?

Closing general question

51. Do you have any other thoughts about the draft national adaptation plan that you would like to share?

Managed retreat

- 52. Do you agree with the proposed principles and objectives for managed retreat? Please explain why or why not.
- 53. Are there other principles and objectives you think would be useful? Please explain why.
- 54. Do you agree with the process outlined and what would be required to make it most effective?
- 55. What do you think could trigger the process? What data and information would be needed?
- 56. What other processes do you think might be needed, and in what circumstances?
- 57. What roles and responsibilities do you think central government, local government, iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses, and the wider public should have in
 - a) a managed retreat process?
- 32 Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand



- b) sharing the costs of managed retreat?
- 58. What support may be needed to help iwi/Māori, affected communities, individuals, businesses and the wider public participate in a managed retreat process?
- 59. A typical managed retreat will have many costs, including those arising from preparation (including gathering data and information), the need to participate in the process, relocating costs and the costs of looking after the land post-retreat. In light of your feedback on roles and responsibilities (Q57), who do you think should be responsible for or contribute to these costs?
- 60. What do you consider the key criteria for central government involvement in managed retreat?
- 61. There may be fewer options for homes and community buildings (eg, schools, churches, community halls) to move than businesses (eg, retail and office buildings, factories, utilities) for financial, social, emotional and cultural reasons. That may suggest a different process for retreat, and different roles and responsibilities for these actors. Should commercial properties/areas and residential properties/areas be treated differently in the managed retreat process? Please explain why.
- 62. Even in areas where communities are safe, local services and infrastructure, such as roads, power lines and pipes may become damaged more frequently and be more expensive to maintain because of erosion or increases in storms and rainfall, for example. Local councils may decide to stop maintaining these services. Are there circumstances in which people shouldn't be able to stay in an area after community services are withdrawn?
- 63. In what situations do you think it would be fair for you to be required to move from where you live?
- 64. Many residential communities are made up of a combination of renters, owner/occupiers and people who own a property and use it as a second/holiday house. Do you think there are reasons for these groups to have different levels of involvement in a managed retreat process?
- 65. It is not always obvious that an area is at high risk from natural hazards or the impacts of climate change. However, council risk assessments and increased data and information should make these risks clearer. Do you think there different approaches should be taken for those who purchased properties before a risk was identified (or the extent or severity of the risk was known) and those who bought after the risk became clear?



- 66. Under what circumstances do you think it would be fair or necessary for government to take different approaches with a greater or lesser degree of intervention or support?
- 67. How do you think land with historical, cultural, social or religious significance (eg, cemeteries or churches) should be treated?
- 68. Some Māori communities, both inland and coastal, have needed to relocate as a result of events (including natural disasters) that have impacted their marae and wāhi tapu. These examples show that Māori communities are aware of the ways that climate change is affecting their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu, and how relocation can be approached as a community, with engagement from iwi, hapū, and whānau. The examples also demonstrate that climate change is impacting coastal communities as well as inland communities located closer to rivers and lakes. How do you think managed retreat would affect Māori?
- 69. Managed retreat has rarely occurred in Aotearoa, especially within Māori communities. However, there are examples of Māori proactively working to protect their marae, papa kāinga and wāhi tapu by either relocating or protecting and developing their current sites. In these instances, the focus was on protecting and preserving their taonga for future generations. What do you see as being most important in developing a managed retreat system for iwi/hapū/Māori?
- 70. Māori land and Treaty settlement land have unique legislative arrangements. Restrictions and protections are placed on Māori land to meet a clear set of principles and objectives that recognise the cultural connection Māori have with the land and a specific focus on land retention and utilisation. Treaty settlement land that has been acquired through Treaty settlement processes is most likely to have cultural significance to a particular iwi or hapū and used to support the aspirations of their people. How do you think Māori land (including Treaty settlement land) should be treated?
- 71. How do you think post event insurance payments could help support managed retreat?
- 72. Should insurability be a factor in considering whether the Government should initiate managed retreat from an area?







We're consulting on a national adaptation plan to help Aotearoa New Zealand adapt to and minimise the harmful impacts of climate change

This is New Zealand's first national adaptation plan. It aims to build the foundation for adaptation action so that all sectors and communities are able to live and thrive in a changing climate.

Together, we can adapt to the locked-in impacts of climate change, protecting our homes, businesses, livelihoods, and natural and cultural taonga. By understanding the risks we face we are able to adapt.

The sooner we act, the more effective that action will be.

The draft national adaptation plan outlines the actions the government will take over the next six years to build climate resilience. It's a response to the priority climate-related risks identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment, released in August 2020.

How our climate has changed

Over the last 110 years, Aotearoa New Zealand's climate has warmed by 1.1°C. These changes have been gradual, but we're starting to feel the effects. We're seeing rising sea levels, more frequent flooding, erosion and drought, and more turbulent and unpredictable weather events.

We must change how we do things so we can thrive in a changing and different climate to the one we've had in the past. We need to prepare for future impacts, rather than respond to events as they occur.



Adapt and reduce

The national adaptation plan focuses on the actions New Zealand will take over the next six years to address the impacts of climate change that can't be reversed. At the same time, reducing emissions and limiting the severity of future climate change is just as important. This work is set out in the first emissions reduction plan, to be released in May 2022.



The first step in a clear direction

The draft national adaptation plan is the first step in a clear direction for how we'll adapt to the irreversible impacts of and manage the uncertainty that comes with climate change.

It includes a mix of current actions and proposed programmes ranging from providing access to information to assess climate risk, to supporting climate resilience in community housing, to developing mātauranga Māori climate indicators. Several actions involve substantial legislative reform.

The actions within the national adaptation plan aim to help you, your organisation and your community understand the risks you face from climate change and actions you can take to adapt and build resilience. Collectively the actions will help you understand your risks from climate change, what it means to adapt, and explain what information and tools are available to help. This includes ensuring governance frameworks are fit for purpose and ensuring coordination among government, iwi/ Māori, communities and businesses.

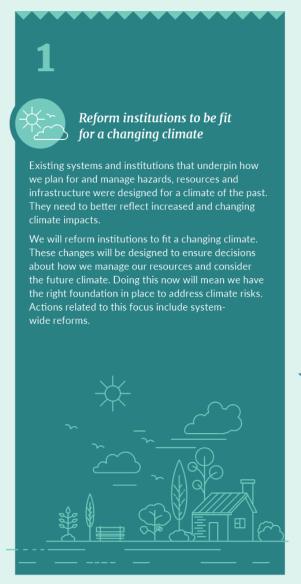


Climate impacts affect all New Zealanders – but some people may be more affected and face greater barriers to adapt. These include:

- Māori, Pasifika peoples, and ethnic minority groups
- rural communities, and people whose livelihoods are based on industries such as agriculture, horticulture, fishing, tourism or forestry
- people living in remote or disadvantaged areas, or areas that are prone to flood or drought, especially along the coast
- older and young New Zealanders
- b disabled people or people with long-term illnesses.



What's in the plan: New Zealand's first national adaptation plan focuses on three areas







3



Embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies



Natural environment addresses the pressure climate change is putting on our land, marine and freshwater ecosystems, and the impacts on our cultural, economic and spiritual wellbeing. Critical actions include implementing the Department of Conservation's Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan and delivering a collection of actions run by Biosecurity New Zealand.



Homes, buildings and places addresses the risks climate change presents to the durability, safety, and cultural and personal value of our homes, marae, urban environments, community spaces and sites of significance such as urupā. Critical actions include building resilience at the property level by supporting households and businesses to assess and respond to climate-related risks; and supporting kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/cultural assets.



Infrastructure addresses risks to services we depend on such as energy, telecommunications, transport, water and waste to help asset owners manage climate risks and continue to deliver the services we depend on as our climate changes. Critical actions include integrating adaptation into the Treasury's investment decision-making processes for infrastructure.



Communities addresses the risks climate change presents to communities, who may be impacted in different ways. Some are more exposed because of where they are, while others are less able to take action to adapt. Critical actions include ensuring information and advice on disaster resilience is available, accessible, and usable to everyone in our communities, including Māori and Pasifika, disabled people, people with English as a second language, and people in hard-to-reach areas. Another critical action is developing a Health National Adaptation Plan.



Economy and financial systems addresses the potential economic cost of climate change to Aotearoa New Zealand, and the risks presented to sectors and businesses, particularly our primary industries, tourism, and distribution networks. Actions to address these issues include supporting high-quality implementation of climate-related financial disclosures and delivering fisheries system reform.







Managed retreat enables people to carefully plan the relocation of homes and other assets, activities and sites of significance away from at risk areas. It is one option communities may need to consider when deciding how to adapt. Work to develop a legislative framework for managed retreat is a critical action within the national adaptation plan and will help local and central government and communities deal with the complex issues that are part of deciding to retreat.



Insurance currently plays an important role in supporting New Zealand's resilience and recovery from natural hazards, including through post-event payments and by sending risk signals through premiums and availability. However, climate change poses challenges for the insurability of assets, such as residential buildings and homes. Climate change will make floods more severe, frequent and costly, while the availability and quality of information, data, and modelling regarding flood risk and climate change is increasing over time. The Government has choices about how it responds to these challenges. As flooding is New Zealand's most frequent hazard, our primary focus is on flood insurance for residential buildings.

Working with Māori as Treaty partners

In developing this plan, the Government acknowledges an indigenous worldview of climate change. As a government plan, the national adaptation plan draws on key concepts of the indigenous worldview.

Whenua ora, tangata ora, mauri ora recognise that the land, people and associated life forces are interconnected. In this way, a well land is a well people and so too are the life forces of these

components of the world. Kaitiakitanga is implicit within this approach, where Māori continue to strengthen their stewardship role within the environmental space.

These concepts will support and strengthen the Crown–Māori relationship as the national adaptation plan is implemented. Actions in the plan to support Māori to adapt include establishing a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions.



Make your voice count

Join the korero and have your say:

- @ @environmentgovtnz
- @environmentgvnz
- f facebook.com/environmentgovtnz
- in linkedin.com/company/environmentgovtnz

We want your views on the draft national adaptation plan

Please share your thoughts on this draft plan. It's important that we're all engaged and involved in the work to adapt and thrive in a different climate.

- ► Read the draft national adaptation plan
- ▶ Read the full consultation document
- Attend an online workshop

You can provide a submission through Citizen Space, our consultation hub, by either following the feedback form or by uploading your own written submission.

We request that you don't email or post submissions as this makes analysis more difficult. However, if you need to, please send written submissions to National adaptation plan, Ministry for the Environment, PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143.

If you are emailing your feedback, have pātai, or require additional information, email adaptation@mfe.govt.nz.

Submissions are open from 27 April and close at 11.59 pm, 3 June 2022.

What happens next

This consultation starts on 27 April 2022 and closes on 3 June 2022.

The Ministry for the Environment will consider submissions as it finalises the national adaptation plan. The final plan will be published in August 2022.

Reporting on this plan

Every two years, the Climate Change Commission will provide the Minister of Climate Change with a report on the implementation and effectiveness of the plan. The Minister must respond to the Climate Change Commission reports within six months of receiving the reports. This provides an opportunity for the government to adjust the actions and manage changing uncertainty and risk. We also have international commitments to report on New Zealand's progress building resilience.





Published by the Ministry for the Environment April 2022

INFO 1045

COUNCIL



Te mahere urutaunga ā-motu (tuhinga hukihuki)

Draft national adaptation plan







Disclaimer

The information in this publication is, according to the Ministry for the Environment's best efforts, accurate at the time of publication. The Ministry will make every reasonable effort to keep it current and accurate. However, users of this publication are advised of the following.

- The information does not alter the laws of New Zealand, other official guidelines, or requirements.
- It does not constitute legal advice, and users should take specific advice from qualified professionals before taking any action based on information in this publication.
- The Ministry does not accept any responsibility or liability whatsoever whether in
 contract, tort, equity, or otherwise for any action taken as a result of reading, or reliance
 placed on this publication because of having read any part, or all, of the information in this
 publication or for any error, or inadequacy, deficiency, flaw in, or omission from the
 information in this publication.
- All references to websites, organisations or people not within the Ministry are for convenience only and should not be taken as endorsement of those websites or information contained in those websites nor of organisations or people referred to.

This document may be cited as: Ministry for the Environment. 2022. *Draft national adaptation plan*. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

Published in April 2022 by the Ministry for the Environment Manatū Mō Te Taiao PO Box 10362, Wellington 6143, New Zealand

ISBN: 978-1-99-102525-8 (online)

Publication number: ME 1638

© Crown copyright New Zealand 2022

This document is available on the Ministry for the Environment website: www.mfe.govt.nz.



Contents

Building a climate-resilient Aotearoa – together	ь
Aotearoa New Zealand's first national adaptation plan will enable New Zealanders to build resilience and adapt	7
Our climate reality: why we need to adapt to the impacts of climate change	8
This plan is the first step in a long-term adaptation strategy and process	11
Our first national adaptation plan will enable New Zealanders to build resilience and adapt	13
System-wide actions	25
Why we need to take action	25
What we want to achieve	25
How we will get there	26
How we will get there	30
How we will get there	38
Natural environment	43
Why we need to take action	43
What we want to achieve	44
How we will get there	45
Actions across other outcome areas also build the resilience of the natural environment	51
Homes, buildings and places	53
Why we need to take action	53
What we want to achieve	55
How we will get there	56
Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient homes, buildings and places	60
Infrastructure	63
Why we need to take action	63
What we want to achieve	64
How we will get there	65
Working together	65
Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient infrastructure	70
Communities	74
Why we need to take action	74
What we want to achieve	77
Draft national adaptation plan	9



How we will get there	78
Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient communities	81
Economy and financial system	84
Why we need to take action	84
What we want to achieve	87
How we will get there	88
Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to a resilient economy and financial system	98
Research strategy	102
Why we need to take action	102
Research themes	103
Research priorities	105
Implementation timeframes	106
Monitoring and reporting	107
Appendix 1: Glossary	109
Appendix 2: Climate risks this first plan addresses	120
Appendix 3: Action details	123
Appendix 4: Roles and responsibilities for adaptation	144
References	146



Tables

Table 1:	The 10 most significant risks New Zealand will face from climate change	
	2020–26	10
Table 2:	Principles of the national adaptation plan	16
Table 3:	Programme of adaptation guidance	35
Table 4:	Horizontal infrastructure governance	65

Figures

Figure 1:	Projected impact of climate change on New Zealand	ç
Figure 2:	How adaptation action is integrated across the Paris Agreement, the 2030 Agenda and the Sendai Framework	12
Figure 3:	New Zealand's adaptation strategy	13
Figure 4:	Rauora: a climate change framework	20
Figure 5:	New Zealand's adaptation process over time	22
Figure 6:	Definition of infrastructure	64
Figure 7:	The seven economic risks and their cascading impact across the economy	85
Figure 8.	The monitoring evaluating and reporting process for adaptation action	107



Building a climate-resilient Aotearoa – together

As I write this, residents in Gisborne are being evacuated from their homes while rivers overflow after persistent heavy rain. Aotearoa New Zealand has always had dramatic weather. But floods such as those in Tairāwhiti, storms such as those experienced recently in Westport and droughts such as those experienced, well, just about everywhere are becoming both more severe and more frequent. More lives and livelihoods are on the line. The outlook is especially troubling, considering the potential for disproportionate effects on Māori, people with disabilities, low-income families and rural communities.

So as the image of tomorrow becomes clearer and more certain, a purely reactive approach to climate impacts becomes ever less credible. Instead, we need to plan and we need to prepare. For too long we have pushed climate adaptation to the back of the cupboard. Now is the time for a real step-change in our approach. Because the sooner we start, the more effective our efforts will be.

This document is the draft of New Zealand's first national adaptation plan. It brings together in one place the Government's current efforts to help to build our climate resilience. And it sets out a proposed future work programme, indicating our priorities for the next six years. The actions in this plan are intended to drive a significant, long-term shift in our policy and institutional frameworks. And they will result in better information about what our future climate will look like, enabling better decisions about our response.

Of course, we mustn't lose sight of the urgent need to lower our emissions. Because the severity with which we will experience climate change can be lessened if we do all we can to limit warming. With that in mind, we will also soon release New Zealand's first emissions reduction plan. But we know some climate impacts are locked in. And we know those impacts will be felt differently by different people and in different regions.

Central government will not bear every risk and cost of climate change, including climate change adaptation. Risk and cost will fall across different parts of society, including asset or property owners, their insurance companies, their banks, local government and central government. The Government has choices about the role it plays and how it influences the way these costs and risks fall. Care will need to be taken to manage any perverse or unintended outcomes such as moral hazard (that is, inappropriate incentives to continue developing in at-risk areas).

The Government needs your feedback on its plans. In particular, we want to hear about how climate change is already affecting you, the potential impacts you are concerned about, the actions you are already taking and what other actions are needed. Read the *Adapt and thrive: Building a climate-resilient New Zealand* consultation document, which also sets out proposals for managed retreat and flood insurance.

Hon James Shaw Minister of Climate Change



Aotearoa New Zealand's first national adaptation plan will enable New Zealanders to build resilience and adapt

This is New Zealand's first national adaptation plan. It's a very important milestone in the journey of every New Zealander to resilience and adaptation. It sits alongside the emissions reduction plan and together they lay out New Zealand's overall response to climate change so that we can transition to a low-emissions, climate-resilient future.

With this plan, for the first time as a nation we can see in one place what is being done already to adapt and proposals for what to do in the future. Actions within this plan will mean all levels of government, sectors and communities and all New Zealanders better understand the top-priority risks and act to address them.

We have a clear picture of the top-priority risks from the first National Climate Change Risk Assessment released in 2020. These include risks to coastal ecosystems, community wellbeing, potable water supplies, and buildings. This plan addresses those risks. We need systems, practices and tools that are set up to consider risk and uncertainty.

New Zealanders are already feeling the impacts of climate change. These impacts affect people and communities differently because they have varying degrees of exposure, or different capacity to prepare for and respond to climate impacts. We need to understand these different vulnerabilities to enable future actions to be targeted to support those most vulnerable to the impacts of climate change.

More change will come and impacts will increase, disrupting nature and society, affecting people's health and wellbeing and damaging livelihoods. We need to change how we do things so we can thrive in a climate that that continues to change.

Past emissions have already changed our climate and will continue to do so in years to come. How much more change and how fast change will happen depend on every country's contribution to reduce global emissions.

We need to build on action that people are taking already. By preparing and working together, we can build a New Zealand that is resilient and ready to thrive in a changing climate.

Vicky Robertson

Chair, Climate Change Chief Executives' Board



Our climate reality: why we need to adapt to the impacts of climate change

In the past 100 years, our climate has warmed by 1.1 degrees Celsius. Actearoa New Zealand is experiencing more hot days and fewer cold days; 2016 was the warmest year on record.

Sea-level rise is continuing at a rate of 2.4 millimetres each year. This poses a distinctive and severe adaptation challenge as we must deal with slow onset changes alongside increased frequency and magnitude of extreme sea-level events.

Coastal erosion and flooding can damage people's homes as well as roads and other infrastructure, affecting access to coastal areas. Rising sea levels also threaten coastal ecosystems and existing three waters infrastructure.

Extreme weather events, such as storms, heatwaves and heavy rainfall, are likely to be more frequent and intense. Extreme rainfall events are expected to occur more everywhere in the country, particularly in Northland due to a projected increase in the number of ex-tropical cyclones.

The number of **frost and snow** days are projected to decrease, while dry days increase for much of the North Island and for some parts of the South Island.

Changes in temperature and seasonality will have implications for agriculture and horticulture, and will affect where certain crops, such as kiwifruit, can be grown. Changes to the number of snow days will affect skiing and other snow activities, impacting the tourism industry.

Drought is projected to increase in frequency and severity, particularly along the eastern side of the Southern Alps. Increased drought puts pressure on our multiple uses of freshwater – for reliably accessible drinking water, electricity generation and many forms of recreation from swimming to fishing. It also makes New Zealand's agriculture sector particularly vulnerable to declining crop yields and pasture growth.

Projections indicate we will have stronger **north-easterly airflows** in summer and, particularly in the south of the South Island, stronger westerlies in winter. This has implications for rainfall patterns, with increased summer rainfall projected for the north-east of the North Island and increased winter rainfall for the West Coast of the South Island.

Wildfire risk is projected to increase in many areas towards the end of the century, due to higher temperatures and wind speeds, and lower rainfall and relative humidity.

Although no one yet knows how precise these projections are, particularly about conditions towards the end of the century, they present plausible futures resulting from climate change under a range of scenarios ¹ for global emission reductions. How much change will happen and how fast will vary.

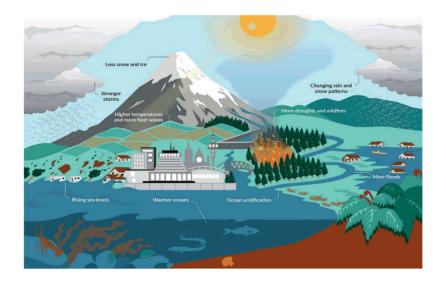
The Representative Concentration Pathways (RCPs) are greenhouse gas concentration scenarios the International Panel for Climate Change adopted for its Fifth Assessment Report. They describe four alternative futures, in which possible scenarios of human activities result in different concentrations of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere.

⁸ Draft national adaptation plan



Figure 1 illustrates the range of changes that projections indicate we will face as a result of climate change.

Figure 1: Projected impact of climate change on New Zealand



Adaptation

In human systems, the process of adjustment to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to moderate harm or exploit beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjustment to actual climate and its effects; human intervention may facilitate adjustment to expected climate and its effects (IPCC, 2018).

We have a clear picture of the priority risks New Zealand faces from climate change to 2026

The actions in this plan are focused on addressing the 43 priority risks New Zealand faces from the impact of climate change from 2020–26. These priority risks were set out in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA) published in 2020 (Ministry for the Environment, 2020) Table 1 highlights the 10 most significant risks.

This national adaptation plan sets out how New Zealand will address those risks. Actions in this plan will help to address all 43 risks and the risk to the telecommunications network.



How our current risk management system works

New Zealand faces some of the greatest natural hazard risks of any country in the world. Climate change will increase the severity and frequency of some natural hazards, and present new risks associated with slow-onset, gradual changes.

The current approach to risk management in New Zealand is about identifying and monitoring risks to our wellbeing, taking action to reduce our existing levels of risk, minimising the amount of new risk we create, and ensuring everyone has the information and tools they need to make informed decisions.

New Zealanders face a considerable amount of risk in our society due to the hazards we are exposed to, and the vulnerability of people, assets, and services to impacts. It is important for us to try to reduce existing risk so the chances of disaster are reduced, and/or the impacts are reduced when events occur. We also need to recognise how we can inadvertently add to risk through poor development choices, including land-use and building choices. Planning for resilience at the outset of new projects is by far the cheapest and easiest time to minimise risk and has the potential to significantly reduce disaster costs in the future.

A key feature of our risk management system is that everyone has responsibilities to manage their own risks, as far as possible. Central government does not bear all the risks and costs. Risk and costs are shared between asset or property owners, their insurance companies, their banks, local government and central government. This will continue to be important as New Zealand takes action to become more resilient.

Table 1: The 10 most significant risks New Zealand will face from climate change 2020–26

Natural	Human	Economy	Built	Governance
Risks to coastal ecosystems, including the intertidal zone, estuaries, dunes, coastal lakes and wetlands, due to ongoing sea-level rise and extreme weather events.	Risks to social cohesion and community wellbeing from displacement of individuals, families and communities due to climate change impacts.	Risks to governments from economic costs associated with lost productivity, disaster relief expenditure and unfunded contingent liabilities due to extreme events and ongoing, gradual changes.	Risks to potable water supplies (availability and quality) due to changes in rainfall, temperature, drought, extreme weather events and ongoing sea-level rise.	Risks of maladaptation across all domains due to the application of practices, processes and tools that do not account for uncertainty and change over long timeframes.
Risks to indigenous ecosystems and species from the enhanced spread, survival and establishment of invasive species due to climate change.	Risks of exacerbating existing inequities and creating new and additional inequities due to differential distribution of climate change impacts.	Risks to the financial system from instability due to extreme weather events and ongoing, gradual changes.	Risks to buildings due to extreme weather events, drought, increased fire weather and ongoing sea-level rise.	Risks that climate change impacts across all domains will be exacerbated because current institutional arrangements are not fit for climate change adaptation.

Source: National Climate Change Risk Assessment for Aotearoa New Zealand



These impacts affect all New Zealanders – but some New Zealanders may be more affected and less able to respond

Māori as tangata whenua are particularly sensitive to climate impacts on the natural environment for social, economic, cultural and spiritual reasons. Many Māori depend on primary industries for their livelihoods. In some places, climate change may alter patterns of use of mahinga kai (food-gathering sites) or rongoā crops (medicinal plants), and coastal impacts could disrupt access to marae or wāhi tapu (sacred sites).

Different groups experience extreme events and disaster responses differently. Older people may be more reluctant to evacuate their homes after weather events and suffer from the loss of cultural and social networks. Ethnic minorities are more vulnerable in disaster responses due to language and integration barriers.

If communities need to shift, low-income groups have less choice on where to relocate and are less able to move elsewhere. Mobility-compromised and disabled people have specific needs that can be overlooked when decisions are made around new community locations and accessible housing.

Some groups feel the psychological and physical impacts of climate change disproportionately more than others. Young people and children are more prone to psychological impacts from extreme events, while women are more vulnerable to incidents of domestic violence, which can increase in times of disaster. Farming and rural communities are vulnerable to mental health problems that could arise due to the effect of climate change on livelihoods.

Those with poorer health outcomes than the general population, such as Māori and Pacific people, children and older people, may also physically suffer more from increased heat and disease. New Zealanders are already experiencing the impacts of climate change. As the impacts increase, there is a risk that existing vulnerabilities will deepen.

This plan is the first step in a long-term adaptation strategy and process

Our long-term adaptation strategy is focused on managing the uncertainty that comes with climate change

As our climate continues to change, the impacts and risks we face will also evolve. To manage the uncertainty about the extent of change, this first national adaptation plan sets a long-term vision and high-level goals for adaptation action. This plan is the first step on the pathway towards meeting the following vision and goals for a climate-resilient New Zealand.

A common vision, purpose and goals





These climate adaptation goals are long term, extending beyond the life of this first plan. The intention is to keep the broad focus of each goal consistent in future national adaptation plans, although the specific areas for action within each future plan are likely to change.

Reducing vulnerability to the impacts of climate change means the focus is on the most immediate climate risks and impacts and on strengthening the emergency management system.

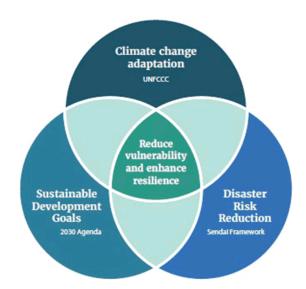
Enhancing adaptive capacity and considering climate change in decisions at all levels means the focus is on people and enabling action across all sectors and communities.

Strengthening resilience also means thinking long term about the system-wide changes that are needed and what we need to do to lay the groundwork now for further action in the future.

The goals are consistent with the Global Goal on Adaptation that was established under the Paris Agreement.

New Zealand is also signatory to several international agreements that support action to reduce vulnerability and enhance resilience. These include the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, as well as agreements under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) process, including the Paris Agreement (figure 2).

Figure 2: How adaptation action is integrated across the Paris Agreement, the 2030 Agenda and the Sendai Framework

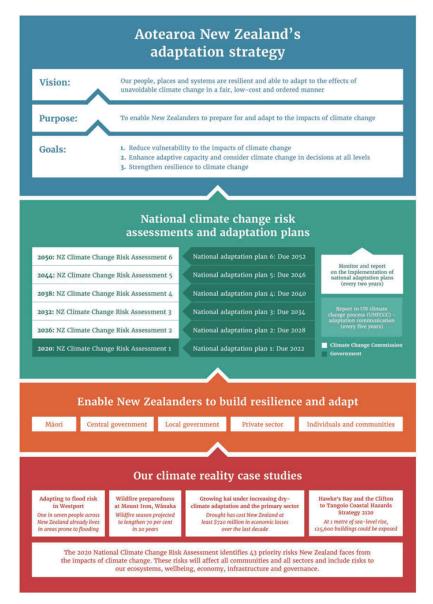




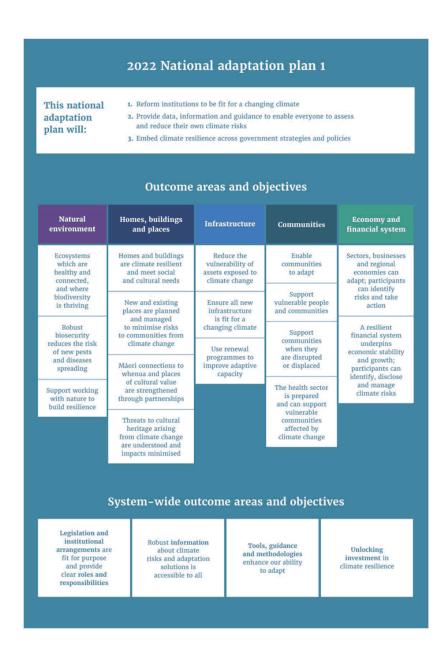
Our first national adaptation plan will enable New Zealanders to build resilience and adapt

This is a Government-led plan for all New Zealanders. All New Zealanders have a role to play in understanding climate risks and building resilience to the effects of climate change. The strategy map below contains both the Government's long-term direction for adaptation action and the objectives for the first national adaptation plan.

Figure 3: New Zealand's adaptation strategy







Action plans: prioritising and focusing action to address risks

This first national adaptation plan brings together existing actions and proposed future work into a multi-year work programme. The actions within this plan are what central government will do to enable all levels of government, sectors and communities and all New Zealanders to better understand the risks of climate change and take action to address them.



Adaptation planning requires a flexible approach that can accommodate change but keep us moving in the right direction. Inevitably, actions in the later years of this plan are less clearly defined. Over time, decisions will be made on which proposals to progress and when, or if something else is needed, and will need to be firmed up as the results of earlier actions become clear.

New Zealand's first national adaptation plan has three focus areas

Focus area one: Reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate

New Zealand already has systems and institutions in place to plan for and respond to natural hazard risks or manage natural resources and infrastructure. Yet these were designed for a climate of the past. They need to better reflect the greater and changing climate impacts we face.

Actions in this plan will reset New Zealand's most critical planning and response systems to deliver climate resilience. These changes will be designed so that today's decisions about how we manage our resources consider the future climate. By doing this now, New Zealand will have the right foundation in place to address climate risks. For actions relating to this focus area, see Reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate in the section about systems-wide actions.

Focus area two: Provide data, information, tools and guidance to allow everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks

All New Zealanders will need to adapt to the impacts of climate change. The first step is for you to understand and assess the risks you face.

Actions in this plan will make it easier to access up-to-date information and guidance on climate risk that you can use to assess what future climate changes are most important for where you are and how you live. For actions relating to this focus area, see Provide data, information, tools and guidance to allow everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks in the section about systems-wide actions.

Focus area three: Embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies
Adapting to climate impacts requires widespread change.

Actions in this plan will embed the consideration of existing and future climate risk in all government strategies and proposals, so that adaptation becomes a mainstream part of government policy. The sections about each outcome area give details of actions relating to this focus area.

Working together for a climate-resilient New Zealand

Collaboration is vital for effective adaptation as climate change affects us all. We all have a role to play in building a more climate-resilient New Zealand.

As a nation, we all know about the risks from earthquakes and play our part in preparing for them.



As an economy based heavily on the natural environment, we also have well-established ways of preparing for severe weather events. Most hazard events occur at the local or regional scale. That is why New Zealand's hazard risk management and emergency planning frameworks place a strong emphasis on local initiatives for risk reduction. We are a resilient and innovative country. To be resilient in our response to a changing climate, we need to work together to understand and prepare for the changes that can affect us.

Table 2 lists the principles that the Government has set for the first national adaptation plan. These outline the kind of changes we need to make to the way we manage risk.

Table 2: Principles of the national adaptation plan

Principles for including actions in	1. Be proactive: Anticipate change and take practical steps to adapt.
the plan	Think long term: Take an intergenerational perspective that spans political, planning and financial cycles, to plan for a changing climate.
	3. Maximise co-benefits: Use adaptations that achieve complementary goals while avoiding maladaptation.
	Promote equity: Prioritise helping the people, places and infrastructure that are most vulnerable to climate impacts, while building adaptive capacity for all.
Principles for implementing actions	Collaborate: Adapt in partnership with iwi, hapū, Māori and all New Zealanders – ara whakamua.
	Adjust as we go: Design actions and decisions to be revisited and adjusted as circumstances change.
	Mainstream adaptation: Embed climate resilience as a core consideration in all decision making.
	Make well-informed decisions: Use the best available evidence, including science, data, local knowledge and mātauranga Māori.
	 Work with nature: policies, planning and regulation should protect enhance and restore nature and that any impacts on nature should be mitigated as much as possible.
	Adapt locally: Enable communities to prepare for the unique risks and opportunities they face, and tailor intervention to the local situation.



Enabling adaptation - leading roles

Climate change will affect all New Zealanders. Everyone needs to assess and manage their risk, and consider what climate change might mean for them.

The government cannot bear all of the risks and costs. We will have to work out how these can be shared across a range of different groups.

New Zealand has a well-established system of natural hazard risk management and reduction. Climate change increases the risks we face from many natural hazards. There are existing roles and responsibilities to prepare for and manage these risks remain.

Local government (city, regional, district and unitary councils) is on the front line in preparing for and dealing with climate impacts and risks. Local authorities have statutory responsibilities to make key decisions on how to use and manage land and other natural resources to avoid or mitigate impacts of natural hazards. This includes responsibilities to plan for and invest in improving community resilience. They also own a significant amount of assets, including infrastructure and forests, that are at risk from the impacts of climate change.

For most people, local authorities are the government bodies that are closest to their communities and represent local views. Examples of this connection include the role of local authorities in land-use planning, water resources, three waters services, flood risk management, biodiversity and biosecurity, roading and emergency management. Local government enhances community resilience through public education and local planning processes. Many councils are already addressing the impacts of climate change and proactively integrating climate risk into current and future planning.

Iwi/Māori All the NCCRA risks are relevant to Māori as tāngata whenua (people of the land) and kaitiaki (guardians) of their ancestral and cultural landscape. Some risks may disproportionately affect certain whānau, hapū and iwi, as well as Māori interests, values, practices and wellbeing.

Te Tiriti o Waitangi obliges the Government and Māori to make decisions together in a way that balances kāwanatanga (the Government's right to govern) with rangatiratanga (the Māori right to make decisions for Māori). The NCCRA recognises the Government's responsibility to give effect to Te Tiriti principles.

The private sector has a significant role in:

- strengthening its resilience to future risks
- directing investment in adaptation, which can strengthen the resilience of infrastructure, production systems and supply chains. Good risk management practice includes understanding and developing strategies to manage these risks. Businesses may also identify economic opportunities from better managing their climate risks, such as benefitting from new technologies and markets.

Banks and insurers in particular may be exposed to climate risk through their mortgage portfolios and liabilities. By investing in resilience measures or supporting customers to do the same, banks and insurers can reduce their exposure. They also have the potential to support others to fund adaptation actions, through loans or 'build back better' post-event payments.

Individuals and communities have a role because climate change is increasingly affecting daily life. Impacts include rising costs due to disruptions in supply chains as a result of climate impacts, power cuts due to extreme weather events, or the need to evacuate homes due to flooding or fires.



Communities and individuals need to be involved in decisions on adaptation where they will directly feel the effects. Knowledge and data on climate impacts and risk will help them to make informed choices about responding to climate change, so they can prepare for the impacts and manage risks.

The research and scientific community needs to contribute because adaptation decisions at all levels should be based on the best available science. Producing that science and making it accessible to address climate risk – by reducing vulnerability, building adaptative capacity and increasing long-term resilience – is a cornerstone of advancing New Zealand's adaptation action.

Central government has a key role in enabling climate-change adaptation across all communities, sectors and regions of New Zealand.

The Government provides leadership and direction on adaptation through coherent governance and institutional arrangements, and by administering and informing climate policy. It uses legislation, funding and regulation to do this.

The policies that Central government set influences the choices of others. This can involve providing information and data not otherwise available or setting regulations for land use, building standards and insurance. Climate policy is a whole-of-government approach, in which each department or agency has a part to play.

Central government also manages the risks to its own assets and infrastructure. This includes schools, hospitals, police stations, and prisons as well as services, for example conservation and biosecurity.

For a more detailed explanation of these roles and responsibilities, see appendix 4.

Case study: Climate Leaders Coalition

In many areas, the New Zealand private sector is already taking action to manage risks from climate change. One example is the Climate Leaders Coalition (the Coalition).

The Coalition brings together more than 100 chief executives from various industries who have committed their organisations to taking voluntary action on climate change. The Coalition's mission is to respond to climate change through collective, transparent and meaningful climate action. For 2022, one of the Coalition's focus areas is climate-change adaptation. This means understanding the climate risks businesses will face and planning for these to help build resilience in these organisations.

In 2021, close to a third of the Coalition's signatories assessed and disclosed their climate risks, and more than half are working to disclose soon. Among the signatories, 80 per cent are already considering climate risks in their investments and planning. The Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures framework is signatories' preferred approach to assessing climate change risks, and more than a third are either fully or partially compliant with it (as at April 2021).

By making the consideration and management of climate risk part of their operations, as well as reducing emissions, businesses are planning now for the future.



Working in partnership and recognising the indigenous worldview

In developing this plan, the Government acknowledges an indigenous worldview of climate change.

The Rauora framework, published separately from this national adaptation plan, brings together Māori values and principles into an indigenous worldview of climate change. The framework is a foundation from which iwi, hapū and whānau can apply their own mātauranga-a-iwi (knowledge with an iwi-specific base).

For the Crown, the framework acknowledges that its Tiriti partners have a worldview that sits outside Western interpretations, and that the Government has commitments to uphold.

The Rauora framework (figure 4) is a holistic approach to climate change, where enduring and unbroken relations between Papatūānuku (earth mother) and Ranginui (sky father) and beyond inform the relationships among us, with others and with the environment. The enactment of these relationships (whakapapa) through tiers and intersections are associated with mana, tapu and noa.

As a government plan, the national adaptation plan draws on key concepts of the Rauora framework. Notably, the framework supports and promotes transformative approaches, resilience building and the development of supporting measures.

The notion of whenua ora, tāngata ora, mauri ora recognises that the land, people and associated life forces are interconnected. In this way, a well land is a well people and so too are the life forces of these components of the world. The notion of kaitiakitanga is implicit within this approach, where Māori continue to strengthen their stewardship role within the environmental space.

COUNCIL 31 May 2022



Rauora: a climate change framework Figure 4:

- 1	Toitu te mana ātua, toitu te m	ana whenua, ma	na moana, te ma	ana o te ao turoa				
ge	Principle of abundance		Principle of wholism					
han	Principle of collectivity		Principle of interconnectedness					
ive c	Principle of balance		Principle of intergenerational equity					
mat	Transforma	ative actions and p	processes that bu	uild resilience				
Fransformative change	Whenua ora	Tāngata ora	Kawa or	a Mauri ora				
H	Just to	Just transition: Adaptation and emissions reduction						
sno	Manaaki mātauranga Māori	Te Tiriti c	o Waitangi	Hoki whenua mai				
Indigenous climate approaches	Accelerate ecological restoration	Produc	nvestments tion and mption	Whakapiki oranga o te wai ki uta, ki tai				
		Increasing Climate risk is increasing at a rapid rate which will significantly impact hapū/iwi. Systemic The principle of inter-connectedness are interconnected. Impacts will case all aspects of society including finance.		ted. Impacts will cascade across				
te characteristics in them in the interval in	reduction needs to urgently in investment is required to prep	nd scale of adaptation and emissions ion needs to urgently increase. Early ment is required to prepare. Hapū ig generally need to be supported to		Spatial Regional climate risks need to be understood in relation to geographically defined areas. There are variations between and within regions. A one-size-all approach does not address the variation that occurs.				
	Non-linear Climate actions need to take a the uneven ways in which imp Climate planning and actions r agile and pivot as changes occ	acts occur. need to be	Regressive The poorest communities and populations are most vulnerable creating spatial inequalities. Climate actions should not further exacerbate inequalities.					
Cli	Non-stationary Physical climate risks will const decade because of physical iner Hapū/iwi land, assets and cultu	rtia in the geophysic	al system.	farming is 'locked in' for the next that will bear the brunt of				



Case study: Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi Climate Change Strategy

Climate action for Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi, a small iwi in south Taranaki, is encapsulated in their recent climate change strategy. The iwi and the Ministry for the Environment co-developed this strategy as a case study in understanding the complexities of climate change for small post settlement governance entities.

The strategy is entitled *Ka mate kaainga tahi, ka ora kaainga rua: When a place of abode retires, another as prepared emerges.* This whakatauaakii (proverb) refers to values from the iwi's own ancestral pathways – preparedness, agility, resilience and future thinking – that ensure safety and survival.

Preparing a second place of abode sits within a broader context – that extreme weather conditions and projected flooding patterns will affect marae, communities, hapuu, culturally significant assets and businesses. Climate change is viewed as a phenomenon that will impact every facet of their lives. The strategy, then, is more than an environmental plan; it extends to include social, economic, ecological and cultural implications.

"We have a responsibility, whaanau, hapuu, marae and the iwi, to ensure that we are still here in 1,000 years' time." (Mike Neho, Tumu Whakarae, iwi chair, Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi)

The strategy is informed by a Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi conceptual framework known as Te Kawa Ora, which promotes a balance between all things. The environment is viewed as an extension of iwi through whakapapa (genealogy). To this end, relationships within the iwi and externally with others, including the environment, are viewed as fundamental to the approach. Importantly, the strategy challenges the iwi to (re)harness their own tikanga, kawa and maatauranga-a-iwi to advance climate action. Developments include their papakaainga, partnerships within the energy sector, land purchases for new businesses, expansion of alternative food sources and the regeneration of local flora and fauna.

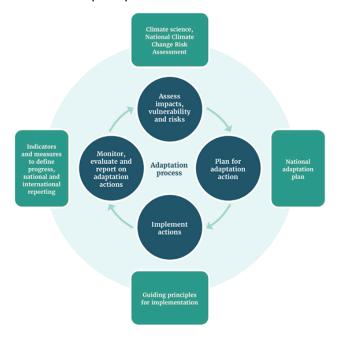
Partnerships and alliances, capability and capacity building, and planning, implementation, research and evaluation are the key cornerstones to this strategy. All are built on a foundation of Ngaa Raurutanga.



Adapting to climate change is a process

As our climate is changing, we need to assess climate risks using long timeframes and plan accordingly. Then we must repeat this cycle, regularly. New Zealand's climate-change adaptation process is based on four components. Figure 5 illustrates what this process looks like over time.

Figure 5: New Zealand's adaptation process over time



How to use this document

Actions within this plan focus on six **outcome areas**:

- system-wide actions
- natural environment
- · homes, buildings and places
- infrastructure
- communities
- economy and financial system.

Objectives: Each outcome area has a set of objectives to address the risks for that area.

Actions: Each objective has one or more actions to achieve that objective. Some actions are system-wide, because climate risks are interconnected and affect the broader systems of our society. The critical and supporting actions are committed. Other actions are proposals for a future work programme. These reflect current thinking about what will be needed in future, but what they look like or whether they need to go ahead will depend on future funding and/or policy decisions, including decisions to be made in future Budgets.

COUNCIL 31 May 2022



2.

3.

General questions

1. Climate change is already impacting New Zealanders. Some examples include extreme weather events such as storms, heatwaves and heavy rainfall which affects lives, livelihoods, health and wellbeing, ecosystems and species, economic, social and cultural assets, services (including ecosystem services) and infrastructure. How is climate change impacting you? This could be within your community and/or hapū and iwi, and/or your business/organisation, and/or your region.

	national adaptation plan focuses on three key areas. Please indicate which area is st important for you (tick box).
	focus area one: reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate. This means updating the legislative settings so that those who are responsible for preparing for and reducing exposure to changing climate risk will be better equipped.
	focus area two: provide data, information and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks. This means that all New Zealanders will have access to information about the climate risks that are relevant to them
	focus area three: embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies. This means that Government agencies will be considering climate risks in their strategies and proposals.
	other? Please explain.
Zea cha	all have a role to play in building resilience to climate change, but some New landers may be more affected and less able to respond. There is a risk that climate nge could exacerbate existing inequities for different groups in society. Appendix 3 out the full list of actions in this national adaptation plan. What are the key actions that are essential to help you adapt? Please list them.

c. Are there any actions that would help ensure that existing inequities are not

b. Which actions do you consider to be most urgent? Please list them.

d. Are there any actions not included in this draft national adaptation plan that would

- enable you to assess your risk and help you adapt?
- 4. Central government cannot bear all the risks and costs of adaptation. What role do you think asset owners, banks and insurers, the private sector, local government and central government should play in:
 - a. $\,$ improving resilience to the future impacts of climate change?
 - b. sharing the costs of adaptation?

exacerbated? Please list them.

- 5. The National Climate Change Risk Assessment recognised that there may be economic opportunities in adapting to a changing climate.
 - a. What opportunities do you think could exist for your community or sector?
 - b. What role could central government play in harnessing those opportunities?



System-wide actions

In this section:

- Why we need to take action
- · What we want to achieve
- · How we will get there: Focus area one: Reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate
- How we will get there: Focus area two: Provide data, information, tools and guidance to allow everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks
- How we will get there: Focus area three: Embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies

Why we need to take action

Our current systems and institutions – the legislation, tools and practices that we use to understand climate risk and to prepare for and respond to it – were designed for a more stable climate. The National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA) highlighted that:

- regulatory frameworks and institutions do not always account for changing risks
- there is a lack of statutory and policy alignment, a lack of coordination across government and with sectors, and climate information is scattered, and can be inconsistent and expensive
- there are limited tools and guidance on how to make decisions under conditions of uncertainty, such as the uncertainty associated with projections of future climate.

In 2018, the Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group (Working Group) made a series of recommendations to the Government. Some of these are now in place, such as the legislative framework that this national adaptation plan is part of.

The Working Group also identified three characteristics that need to be in place across the system for Aotearoa New Zealand to adapt effectively:

- being informed about how the climate is changing and what this means for New Zealanders
- being organised, with a common goal, a planned approach, appropriate tools and clear roles and responsibilities
- taking dynamic action to proactively reduce exposure and vulnerability to the social, cultural, environmental and economic consequences of climate change.

What we want to achieve

Putting the right frameworks and settings in place and enabling everyone to assess and manage their own risks will establish the foundation for adaptation action in this first national adaptation plan.



The Government has set the following system-wide objectives for the first national adaptation plan

Legislation and institutional arrangements are fit for purpose and provide clear roles and responsibilities

Robust information about climate risks and adaptation solutions is accessible to all

Tools, guidance and methodologies enhance our ability to adapt

Unlocking investment in climate resilience

The actions that follow are designed to achieve these objectives. They also address the **governance risks** in the NCCRA, in particular the risks that:

- maladaptation will occur across all domains because they use practices, processes and tools that do not account for uncertainty and change over long timeframes
- climate change impacts across all domains will be made worse because current institutional arrangements are not fit for climate change adaptation.

Building climate resilience in diverse contexts requires a fresh approach to governance (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2022).

What is governance?

Governance is about addressing collective issues, such as climate change. The NCCRA defines governance as: "the governing architecture and processes of interaction and decision making that exist in and between governments, economic and social institutions".

Governance permeates all aspects of New Zealand, from Te Tiriti partnership between Māori and the Crown to the relationship between local government and communities, and from the economy to the built environment to natural ecosystems.

How we will get there

Focus area one: Reform institutions to be fit for a changing climate

Legislation and institutions are fit for purpose and provide clear roles and responsibilities

Extensive reforms to address system-wide challenges are already underway, including for resource management, three waters and emergency management.

These reforms will clarify roles and responsibilities, especially for local government and communities, and require long-term proactive planning that considers climate impacts and evolving and dynamic risks. Having clearer roles and responsibilities will also clarify the best way to share risks and costs across these groups.

These reforms underpin action to address all 10 of the most significant risks identified in the NCCRA.



Local government plays a central role in managing natural hazard risks, which the impacts of climate change are making worse.

A core function of councils under the Resource Management Act 1991 is to avoid or mitigate natural hazards, and councils must have particular regard to the effects of climate change when making decisions.

Councils also have responsibilities for civil defence and emergency management.

Local government provides a critical link between climate change adaptation policy and communities. It makes this link through its planning and emergency management functions and community engagements.

Critical actions

Reform the resource management system

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

In early 2021 the Government announced its intention to repeal the Resource Management Act 1991 and replace it with a Natural and Built Environments Act, a Strategic Planning Act and a Climate Adaptation Act. For more information on the proposed new Acts, see Resource management system reform.

The Government's objectives for resource management reform include better preparation for adaptation and risks from natural hazards, and better mitigation of emissions contributing to climate change.

Resource management reform will play an essential role in supporting the resilience of homes, buildings and places, by encouraging planning for future growth and development in the right places and not in areas prone to climate-related hazards. The changes will require local government, central government, and iwi/Māori and communities to work together to plan how areas will adapt. The reform will provide tools to stop increasing exposure in areas of high or increasing risk and facilitate the retreat of communities, homes and infrastructure where risks are intolerable.

Among the changes that should enable long-term adaptation are:

- a National Planning Framework: strategic direction and guidance on how to achieve the climate outcomes in the Natural and Built Environments Act
- clear signalling or initiation of adaptation responses, including retreat through regional spatial strategies that identify risk zones and areas where adaptation may be necessary
- powers and processes to address ownership of property that is retreated from in the Climate Adaptation Act (or Natural and Built Environments Act)
- more comprehensive support for implementation.
- in 2023 we expect the Natural and Built Environments Act and the Strategic Planning Act to be passed.



Pass legislation to support managed retreat

Timeframe: Years 1–3 (2022–25) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

We will develop legislation to address complex technical, legal and financial issues associated with managed retreat as described by the Resource Management Review Panel. Managed retreat is an approach to reduce or eliminate exposure to intolerable risk, which enables people to strategically relocate assets, activities, and sites of cultural significance (to Māori and non-Māori) away from areas at risk from climate change and natural hazards within a planned period of time. This legislation is being progressed through the development of the Climate Adaptation Act.

The government is expecting to introduce the Climate Adaptation Bill by the end of 2023, setting out the managed retreat framework.

Reform institutional arrangements for water services

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: DIA – Relevant portfolio: Local Government – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

We will create new water entities that will work with councils and communities to deliver better health and wellbeing outcomes for our communities and protect our environment for generations to come. The NCCRA identifies risk to potable water as the most urgent risk from climate change. We are considering how the proposed new entities will manage climate risk. The reforms will bring a more consistent approach and more certainty about who makes decisions.

By July 2024, water services entities are established.

Modernise the emergency management system

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: NEMA – Relevant portfolio: Emergency Management – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

We plan to modernise emergency management, including through legislative reforms, clearer roles and responsibilities and a strengthened partnership with Māori. This work seeks to improve the regulatory framework which underpins emergency management in New Zealand. This will also sharpen the focus on disproportionately impacted groups by strengthening community resilience to achieve more equitable outcomes.

By August 2024, there will be adoption of new EM legislation and improved guidance provided across the emergency management system.

The future for Local Government Review

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – Lead agency: DIA – Relevant portfolio: Local Government – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

In 2021 the Minister of Local Government started an independent review into the future for local government.

Adaptation will bring new challenges and opportunities to local governance. We need to ensure the system of local government is equipped for agile, sustainable and anticipatory



decision making and implementation. The Review is likely to include recommendations on what local government does, how it does it and how it pays for it.

In April 2023, the Local Government Review Panel will provide the Minister with recommendations for improving the local governance system. Following this, the Government will decide how to respond to the Review's recommendations.

Supporting actions

Establish a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

A platform will be developed to be a foundation for an equitable transition for Māori. It will deliver mechanisms for Māori to actively participate in policy design, tangata Māori climate actions, and support iwi/Māori to develop climate strategies and action plans for adaptation and mitigation. The platform will be built on three focus areas.

- Partnership and representation. To uphold Te Tiriti and establish a constructive relationship with Māori, the platform will enable strategic input from Māori and more equitable governance arrangements over the emissions reduction plan and the national adaptation plan.
- Strategy and alignment. To support a Māori-led transition and elevate te ao Māori within the climate response, Māori will have support to define, measure and implement a national Māori climate strategy and action plan.
- Community activation. Funding will support kaupapa Māori, tangata Māori actions and solutions for the climate emergency.

Set national direction on natural hazard risk management and climate adaptation through the National Planning Framework

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

The National Planning Framework will set clear direction for local authorities to guide them in how to achieve the climate resilience outcomes in the Natural and Built Environments Act. This will set out methods and requirements for planning for natural hazards and considering future climate risks. This direction will be integrated with direction on other outcomes across the natural and built domains.

Implement the National Disaster Resilience Strategy

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** NEMA – **Relevant portfolio:** Emergency Management – **Primarily supports:** Objective SW1 – **Status:** Current

We will design a pathway to give effect to the National Disaster Resilience Strategy's vision, goals and objectives. The Strategy's vision is for a disaster-resilient nation that acts proactively to manage risks and build resilience in a way that contributes to the wellbeing and prosperity of all New Zealanders.



Develop the emergency management workforce

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** NEMA – **Relevant portfolio:** Emergency Management – **Primarily supports:** Objective SW1 – **Status:** Current

Work is ongoing to expand the operational capacity and capability of the emergency management workforce at the national, regional and local levels. This will better position New Zealand to address the increased frequency and severity of natural hazards.

Establish central government oversight and coordination for implementing the national adaptation plan

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW1 – Status: Current

This will provide transparency of implementation of the national adaptation plan across government, improve coordination within central government, and enable accountability.

How we will get there

Focus area two: Provide data, information, tools and guidance to enable everyone to assess and reduce their own climate risks

Robust information about climate risks and adaptation solutions are accessible to all

We already have a significant amount of information on how the climate is expected to change in New Zealand, and the consequences of those changes.

However, the way it is collected and managed is inconsistent across the system, and it can be hard to find and use. We also need datasets that better respond to iwi, hapū and Māori needs for information.

With access to up-to-date and relevant information about climate risks, people can better assess and reduce their own climate risk and develop adaptation solutions.

Data need to be combined to provide meaningful risk information in different contexts.

Climate data include current and expected biophysical changes such as changes to temperature, sea level and precipitation. With geospatial data, it is possible to map current and projected impacts and build baselines for long-term analysis – such as light detection and ranging (LIDAR), Earth observations, and topographic and geographic data.

When combined, these data can help to generate modelling and scenario-planning tools tailored to the needs of different users. With those tools, users can then assess climate consequences in areas such as health, employment, food security, tourism, businesses, and terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems.



Tools, guidance and methodologies enhance our ability to adapt

We will never have perfect information on climate change until it is too late to act. Managing risk means we need to make decisions despite uncertainty and consider the worst-possible outcome to prepare as well as we can. We need more than just good information to effectively assess risk and take appropriate action.

When we have the right tools, guidance and methodologies, we can use information to manage climate risks, while allowing for uncertainty when planning for future risk. This includes arranging for finance, which is a key tool for enabling adaptation.

Unlocking investment in climate resilience

Early investment from all actors can help, in many cases, to avoid significant losses and to increase our climate resilience. Central government has an important role in encouraging other actors to manage their risks, and ensuring the right incentives are in place.

The cross-cutting actions in focus area two support this objective. Having clarity on the Government's long-term strategy for adaptation, ongoing system reform, and roles and responsibilities across the system will be the critical foundation for high-value investment. Better data and information can support decisions on where and when to invest in adaptation actions that offer the best value.

However, in some cases affordability, access to finance or other market barriers may prevent timely, cost-effective action.

By the end of 2024, as system reforms are completed and New Zealanders have better information about how to manage their climate risks, the Government will consider the need for further tools or guidance, funding and investment mechanisms to catalyse investment in resilience.

Realising the benefits of climate investment

There are several groups who each have responsibilities for adaptation. They bear costs and risks from climate change, and will therefore benefit from investment in adaptation. For example:

- Asset owners, such as homeowners and business owners, can buy insurance to transfer
 risk. Outside of their insurance coverage, they ultimately bear the costs of any loss or
 damage to their assets. Equally, they receive the benefits from investing in risk reduction,
 such as an increase in asset value.
- Banks and insurers may be exposed to climate risk through their mortgage portfolios and liabilities (see Economy and Financial Systems Chapter). By investing in resilience measures and supporting customers to do the same, banks and insurers can reduce their exposure, and therefore reduce potential losses.
- The private sector will likely face physical and transition challenges from climate change.
 Businesses may also find economic opportunities from better managing their climate risks, such as benefitting from new technologies and markets. Investment in resilience can reduce their risks and create new opportunities.
- Local government currently has a significant role in managing climate risks. Improved
 resilience can reduce the costs of new and improved infrastructure, support the ability
 of communities to pay rates, and reduce the likelihood of high-cost interventions like
 managed retreat.



Central government provides post-disaster relief funding through mechanisms like the
Earthquake Commission and NEMA. It also provides support for vulnerable individuals
through the welfare system. Increased resilience across the country can help the
Government to manage those costs, as well as the costs of maintaining its own assets
and infrastructure, such as schools, hospitals, police stations, and prisons.

The benefits of greater resilience will be shared across society, so the cost should be shared equitably too.

Case study: Wellington uses its digital twin to present climate adaptation

A digital twin is a visual representation that looks and behaves like the real world; it can be used to improve decision making. As humans mostly process information visually, the digital twin helps people understand how a location works, how it will fare as the climate changes and what the outcomes of policy decisions will be.

Wellington City Council has developed a digital twin that functions as an interactive, hyperrealistic virtual model of the capital. Built from a wide range of data sources – including GIS maps and city-wide sensors – it can be used to display the past, present and future city.

The Council is now using this digital twin to co-design climate change adaptation solutions with Wellingtonians. The technology will connect mātauranga Māori, city planning data, climate science and community values with council decision-making processes, to allow the Council to make adaptation decisions in line with community priorities.

The project will communicate the complexities of climate impacts and adaptation planning in an accessible way. The approach encourages participation as decision makers and other Wellingtonians will be able to clearly understand local climate change impacts.

Because using the digital twin and its code will be free, the project will empower indigenous communities, businesses and organisations in Wellington to adapt together.

Critical actions

Provide access to the latest climate projections data

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Building and Construction – **Primarily supports:** Objective SW2 – **Status:** Current

The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) Projections Project is working to make the global climate projections from the most recent Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report (AR6 – WG1) more applicable to New Zealand. This will provide New Zealanders with the regional and local climate projections data they need to assess future climate risk and make adaptation decisions.

By June 2024, national climate projection datasets for New Zealand are made available and deliver a product that enables end-users to appropriately measure climate change risk.



Design and develop an Adaptation Information Portal

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW2 – Status: Current

The Adaptation Information Portal will be a national hub of all available climate data and information. One aspect of the portal will be to collate information, including mātauranga Māori (where appropriate), for iwi/Māori climate decisions. New Zealanders will be able to understand and assess their climate risk, find solutions and share best practices.

The design of the portal will carefully consider other related initiatives, such as the Earthquake Commission's (EQC's) Risk and Resilience Portal (which will provide public information on natural hazard risk – including natural hazards exacerbated by climate change). The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) will work with EQC on a joint approach to making more natural hazard and climate data available to the public in an aligned and consistent way.

By the end of 2023, a design scope and delivery plan will be complete and user needs defined.

Complete case study to explore co-investment for flood protection

Timeframe: Years 1 (2022) – Lead agency: DIA – Relevant portfolio: Local Government – Primarily supports: objective SW2 – Status: current

DIA are working with NEMA, the West Coast Regional Council, the Buller District Council and local iwi to explore options to increase flood resilience in Westport. This case study will focus on the funding and financing challenges facing small local authorities and vulnerable communities in funding flood risk management. It will also highlight the challenges of repeat flood events and the impacts of climate change on an existing community located on a flood plain which has limited flood defences in place. The current situation in Westport is described below.

By June 2022, Ministers will receive a strategic business case from Buller District Council and West Coast Regional Council on a package of flood resilience options to reduce flood risk in Westport.

Case study: Adapting to flood risk in Westport - investing in flood resilience

Westport will need to adapt to a changing climate

The Westport community is facing significant challenges in adapting to the effects of flooding and climate change. Severe flooding in July 2021 and February 2022 caused widespread damage to homes and infrastructure, and the Buller District Council required central-government funding to help with the recovery.

The July 2021 event was the largest direct measurement of a river flow ever recorded in New Zealand. It flooded over 400 houses, incurred insurance costs of around NZ\$56 million, and made it necessary to develop an area for temporary housing for those who could not return to their homes.

Modelling suggests the Westport community is at high risk of future flooding – with climate change expected to increase the frequency and severity of these events. The repeat flooding events have heightened community concerns about the need to reduce flood risk and protect assets and livelihoods.

COUNCIL 31 May 2022



Investing in risk reduction is key to building Westport's climate resilience

An important adaptation action is investing more in flood risk reduction; for every NZ\$1 invested in flood protection schemes, there can be at least a NZ\$6 return on investment. A number of risk reduction initiatives are underway locally – the West Coast Regional Council is developing a flood protection scheme; the combined district plan (Te Tai o Poutini Plan) proposes rezoning land to residential in less flood-prone areas together with minimum floor heights; and a local-level climate risk assessment and climate adaptation plan for the Buller District has been initiated.

But the community faces some significant challenges

Adaptation is complex and can be expensive. Local ability to fund adaptation and flood protection is likely to be a challenge, as many among the population have very low incomes, as measured by the socio-economic deprivation index. Meeting these costs may be beyond the financial capacity of the ratepayers and councils.

New funding and financing models could share costs more equitably

Central government (through the Department of Internal Affairs (DIA) and the National Emergency Management Agency (NEMA)) is partnering with local councils and iwi to explore new funding and financing models for co-investing in flood risk reduction and climate adaptation for the Westport community. This work includes looking at how costs could be more equitably shared between central and local government, and between the community, private sector and other asset owners.

Importance of case studies

Undertaking climate adaptation case studies or pilot projects can provide significant lessons and benefits for other communities and councils facing similar adaptation challenges around New Zealand. Case studies bring climate change challenges to life by demonstrating what increased sea levels and more frequent and intense flood events mean for existing settlements. They demonstrate the need for a spectrum of risk reduction options to be considered and refined according to a set of evaluation criteria agreed locally. Some options might not be technically feasible, and others might not be affordable or acceptable to local communities. The importance of sequencing and interdependence of options can also be highlighted through the case studies – with some actions being short-term and others, particularly those relating to land use planning (eg relocation or retreat) requiring longer-term solutions when appropriate regulatory mechanisms are in place.

Most of all, adaptation case studies will provide an opportunity to engage with local communities on climate change issues - to better understand climate change impacts and when they will happen, to identify possible mitigation actions and estimated costs, and to work through how risk reduction actions might be funded. Case studies can also highlight how wider central government policy initiatives and reforms will play out locally to achieve better adaptation outcomes.

Submission on the National Adaptation Plan



Deliver a rolling programme of targeted guidance

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW3 – Status: Current/proposed

Roll out a programme of non-statutory guidance to enable decision makers to assess and plan to manage climate-related risks (see table 3). Some of this guidance could also support regulatory requirements to be developed through the National Planning Framework.

Table 3: Programme of adaptation guidance

Guidance document	Time	Timeframe (year)	
	1-2	3-4	5–6
Promote the use of the New Zealand Climate Change Projections guidance			
A climate impacts update for New Zealand that highlights changes from the AR6 IPCC $^{\rm 2}$ report enables stakeholders to assess quickly where changes to their risk management plans may need to account for the latest science.			
Produce adaptation guidance for central government policy makers			
A methodology for central government to ensure they consider adaptation in new policy and services to avoid increase exposure or vulnerability to climate impacts.			
Produce guidance for dynamic adaptive pathways planning (DAPP)			
A guide for central and local government on how to plan for adaptation in a context of uncertain climate futures.			
Produce guidance on using different socio-economic scenarios for adaptation planning			
Assists central/local government and businesses to consider future socio- economic scenarios when assessing climate risks and planning how to manage them.			
Regularly update adaptation guidance for local government			
Supports local government to consider adaptation in planning and decisions.			
Produce guidance on integrating mātauranga Māori into adaptive planning and working with mana whenua			
This will help central and local government effectively engage with iwi/Māori when managing risk and planning for adaptation.			
Produce guidance for preparing adaptation plans			
This will enable different audiences, sectors and levels of government to produce their own adaptation plans, using a standard approach to planning under conditions of uncertainty in projections of future climate.			
Regularly update the guide to local climate change risk assessments			
This guide sets out a step-by-step process for local risk assessments. It will be updated on a six-yearly cycle following the release of each NCCRA, and supports local government to conduct their own assessments, to better understand the risks their regions face.			

² IPCC. 2022. Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Working Group II Contribution to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.



Supporting actions

Complete the Data Investment Plan project

 $\textbf{Timeframe:} \ \ \textbf{Years} \ \ \textbf{1--6} \ \ \textbf{(2022--28)} - \textbf{Lead} \ \ \textbf{agency:} \ \ \textbf{Statis} \ \ \textbf{NZ} - \textbf{Relevant} \ \ \textbf{portfolio:} \ \ \textbf{Statistics} - \textbf{NZ} - \textbf{Relevant} \ \ \textbf{Statistics} - \textbf{NZ} - \textbf{Statistics}$

Primarily supports: Objective SW2 - Status: Current

The project recently completed a stocktake of essential datasets across central government and prioritised data gaps for investment. Climate data gaps may be filled by acquiring new data or making existing data fit for purpose.

Develop Future Pathways for the Research, Science and Innovation System programme

 $\label{thm:mercond} \textbf{Timeframe:} \ \ \textbf{Years} \ \ 1-6 \ \ (2022-28) - \textbf{Lead agency:} \ \ \textbf{MBIE} - \textbf{Relevant portfolio:} \ \ \textbf{Research, Science and Innovation} - \textbf{Primarily supports:} \ \ \textbf{Objective SW2} - \textbf{Status:} \ \ \textbf{Current}$

The Future Pathways for the research, science and innovation System programme will position the system for the future. This includes focusing resources on national goals, such as climate change, and addressing other issues facing the research system, such how best to honour Te Tiriti obligations, system funding and incentives, workforce and institutional design.

Improve how science, data and knowledge is used to inform emergency management

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** NEMA – **Relevant portfolio:** Emergency Management – **Primarily supports:** Objective SW2 – **Status:** Current

NEMA's 2021 Science Strategy will be used to create a framework for scientific engagement, promotion and influence for risk reduction, readiness, response and recovery. Research, data, mātauranga Māori, local knowledge and technical expertise will inform strategic decisions on emergency management and explore practical interventions to improve disaster resilience.

Future work programme proposals

Develop 3D coastal mapping

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: LINZ – Relevant portfolio: Land Information – Primarily supports: Objective SW2 – Status: Proposed

Coastal mapping comprises detailed 3D mapping of the coastal zone and the upgrade and addition of Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) sites in the coastal zone to assess the impacts of sea-level rise and model the impacts of tsunami and storm surges on communities, infrastructure and biodiversity.

Implement the programme: Climate Crisis - Defence Readiness and Response
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) - Lead agency: MOD - Relevant portfolio: Defence Primarily supports: Objective SW2 - Status: Proposed

This Defence assessment explores the links between climate change and security, and how climate change will be a driver for future Defence Force operations. It identifies actions Defence can take as part of a broader government programme on climate change and sustainability. It underscores the importance of working with and learning from our Pacific partners, to understand and respond to intensifying climate impacts.



Produce new tools and guidance specific to mātauranga Māori and mātauranga indicators

Timeframe: Years 3–4 (2024–26) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW2 – Status: Proposed

These resources will be developed in partnership with iwi/Māori, to assist iwi/Māori to take action in their communities and to inform decisions. This action will provide targeted guidance on planning

Produce guidance and tools for monitoring and evaluating the impact of adaptation initiatives

Timeframe: Year 3 (2024/25) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change –

Primarily supports: Objective SW2 - Status: Proposed

in uncertain conditions.

This will help ensure that adaptation actions effectively increase our resilience and manage the risks we face. Monitoring is essential to an effective plan, and this guidance will help users identify signals that an action is no longer meeting its objectives.

Produce an adaptation professional development programme for key practitioners

Timeframe: Years 4–5 (2025–27) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change –

Primarily supports: Objective SW2 – Status: Proposed

This will target building capability and will help to diffuse new tools and guidance among different audiences. It will encourage uptake and effective use by practitioners.

Explore definitional tools to support greater investment

Timeframe: Years 1–3 (2022–25) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Climate Change – Primarily supports: Objective SW2 – Status: Proposed

This will explore the potential benefits of a 'green' taxonomy to identify a common definition of climate positive investments. This could help support and guide businesses investing in both adaptation and mitigation to protect against greenwash and – if aligned with international best practice – could support greater international investment in New Zealand's climate-resilient projects.

Explore additional interventions to mobilise investment

Timeframe: Years 3–5 (2024–27) – **Lead agency:** MfE – **Relevant portfolio:** Climate Change – **Primarily supports:** Objective SW2 – **Status:** Proposed

The Government intends to review the national adaptation plan in years 2 and 4 to assess progress and gaps. Alongside this, the Government will consider what further steps may be needed to support investment in resilience.



Case study: Hawke's Bay and the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy 2120

Coastal communities around New Zealand are increasingly affected by hazards like coastal inundation (flooding by the sea) and coastal erosion. The Hawke's Bay region is considered to have one of the highest levels of coastal risk exposure. Natural disasters, storms, coastal erosion and inundation along the region's 353-kilometre coastline continue to damage property and threaten people's safety and wellbeing.

In developing the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy 2120, the Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Hastings District Council and Napier City Council have worked with local iwi and coastal community representatives to take a proactive, locally led approach to identifying and responding to coastal hazards over the next 100 years. It has been an opportunity for councils to work together on a complex cross-boundary issue to address ongoing community concerns.

The strategy identifies coastline areas that may be affected by coastal hazards over the short-to long-term, and the risks to public and private property, cultural sites and areas, recreation and infrastructure services. It uses the dynamic adaptive pathways planning (DAPP) framework, which presents adaptation solutions as one option in a series of future pathways.

Further work is needed to answer fundamental questions about how to share costs of proposed adaptation solutions, and where to allocate the roles and responsibilities for implementing the strategy.

How we will get there

Focus area three: Embed climate resilience across government strategies and policies

To adapt to the future impacts of climate change, we will need to make adjustments to how we do things in every aspect of the way we live our lives.

The national adaptation plan is a whole-of-government action plan. The sections that follow set out how the Government will adapt our work programmes to embed climate risk in our approach to them.

Many of the actions that this plan describes are interrelated and will help to address multiple risks. This reflects the interconnected nature of climate issues. It also underscores the importance of taking a flexible approach to the future work programme.

These action plans have been designed to follow an iterative process, which involves developing plans, implementing them, assessing progress and updating the plans to make them fit for the new context. This reflects adaptative planning in action.



Te Tiriti principles

The outcomes and actions in this area reflect Te Tiriti principles of partnership, protection and participation.

- lwi/Māori interests are not disproportionately harmed impacted and/or inequities
 exacerbated. This includes impacts on Māori cultural heritage sites, their land and
 associated cultural and spiritual connections; and the role of Māori as kaitiaki.
- lwi/Māori and the Crown will work together to build a more resilient New Zealand by adapting early to reduce climate risks in sectors most vulnerable to near-term or significant change. In particular, this work will focus on:
 - developing mātauranga Māori indicators across the environment
 - public housing joint urban design and construction projects and the use of Māori design principles
 - lwi/Māori working alongside government to reduce vulnerability of their communities, to strengthen resilience and to ensure participation across transport, business, community, lifeline services, remediation of landfills, and in times of emergency
 - lwi/Māori realising their economic aspirations through innovation and by Māori businesses assessing climate risks and capitalising on climate-resilient opportunities.

Critical actions

Public investment in climate change initiatives

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: Treasury – Relevant portfolio: Finance – Primarily supports: Objective SW3 – Status: Current

The government is supporting climate change objectives through its approach to the public finance system. This includes the establishment of the Climate Emergency Response Fund (CERF) and our Sovereign Green Bond (Green Bond) programme.

In 2021, the Government established the CERF with an initial \$4.5 billion down payment, funded with cash proceeds from the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS).

Government agencies can submit bids to the CERF, primarily through the annual Budget process, to access funding to support climate change initiatives.

In Budget 2022 the CERF was focused on the Emissions Reduction Plan, but for future Budgets the Government may consider extending the scope of the CERF to fund measures to support adaptation to the changing climate.

In November 2021 the Government announced plans to issue Sovereign Green Bonds (Green Bonds) from 2022 onwards. Green Bonds provide financing for low-emission or environmental projects. Money raised from the Green Bonds will be used to support projects that help reach our climate objectives. Subject to market conditions and progress of establishment activity, final details of the Green Bond programme will be announced mid 2022 and then Green Bonds will be issued in late 2022.



Ongoing regulatory stewardship

 $\label{thm:continuous} \textbf{Timeframe: Years 1-6 (2022-28) - Lead agencies: All - Relevant portfolios: All - primarily supports: Objective SW3 - Status: Current$

A regulatory system is a set of formal and informal rules, norms and sanctions. Examples include the regulations for labour markets, commerce and financial markets, and building and construction codes.

Regulatory stewardship is the process of government agencies governing and monitoring these systems.³ It also requires robust analysis of any changes so that these systems remain fit for purpose. This creates an opportunity to consider climate change as part of routine updates to regulations.

System-wide actions questions

\mathbf{S}_{i}	stem-wide actions questions				
6.	Do you agree with the objectives in this chapter?				
	Yes				
	No				
	Partially				
	Please explain your answer.				
7.	What else should guide the whole-of-government approach to help New Zealand adapt and build resilience to a changing climate?				
8.	Do you agree that the new tools, guidance and methodologies set out in this chapter will be useful for you, your community and/or iwi and hapū, business or organisation to asses climate risks and plan for adaptation?				
	Yes				
	No				
	Partially				
	Please explain your answer.				
9.	Are there other actions central government should consider to:				
	 enable you to access and understand the information you need to adapt to climate change? 				
	Yes				
	☐ No				
	Unsure				
	Section 32(1)(d) of the State Sector Act 1988 makes departmental chief executives responsible for the stewardship of the legislation administered by their agencies.				



	Plea	Please explain your answer.							
	b.	provi chan		ols, guidance and	methodologies to	assist you to adapt to climate			
			Yes						
			No						
			Unsure						
	Plea	ase ex	plain your ans	swer.					
	c.	remo	ve barriers to	greater investme	ent in climate resil	ience?			
			Yes						
			No						
			Unsure						
	Plea	ase ex	plain your ans	swer.					
	d.				ction measures w n reforms progres	hile the resource management s?	t		
			Yes						
			No						
			Unsure						
	Plea	ase ex	plain your ans	swer.					
10.		at acti w Zeal		ink will have the	most widespread	and long-term benefit for			
11.	Are	there	additional ac	tions that would	strengthen climate	e resilience?			
		Ye	s						
		No)						
		Ur	isure						
	Plea	ase ex	plain your ans	swer.					
12.	barı any help	riers to addit p to ac	o adaptation, ional actions t	including the Res that we could incl	ource Manageme ude in the nationa	way that can address some nt (RM) reform. Are there al adaptation plan that would ition to a new resource			
						Draft national adaptation plan	41		

4	DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL	kaunihera a-rohe o
	CITY COUNCIL	Ōtepoti

13. In addition to clarifying roles and providing data, information, tools and guidance, how can central government unlock greater investment in resilience?

	Would a taxonomy of 'green activities' for New Zealand help to unlock investment to climate resilience?							
	Yes							
	No							
	Unsure							
Pleas	Please explain your answer.							



Natural environment

In this section:

- Why we need to take action
- · What we want to achieve
- · How we will get there
- · Actions across other outcome areas also build the resilience of the natural environment

Why we need to take action

The natural environment encompasses indigenous and non-indigenous species in natural and modified terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments. It includes all ecosystems in environments from the mountains, lakes and rivers to native forests, coasts, oceans and farmlands.

Due to our geographical isolation, many of Aotearoa New Zealand's indigenous plants and wildlife exist nowhere else on Earth: we have a unique diversity of species.

Our taonga species and ecosystems ⁴ make a significant contribution to global biodiversity and underpin the way we are seen worldwide. Internationally, the biodiversity crisis and the climate crisis have been acknowledged to be closely linked.

All aspects of life in New Zealand rely on a thriving natural environment. It is essential for our physical and mental health, food and water security, culture and economy. The natural environment contributes to climate resilience by buffering climate impacts, improving wellbeing and sequestering carbon.

These linkages are acknowledged in Te Mana o te Taiao — Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020. $^{\rm 5}$

From the perspective of te ao Māori, the natural environment is interconnected through genealogical links to all facets of the environment, including Papatūānuku (earth mother), Ranginui (sky father), Tāne mahuta (forests), Tangaroa (sea) and other cultural domains. When the environment is unwell, this affects our health and wellbeing.

Climate change puts pressure on our coastal ecosystems

New Zealand's coastal ecosystems and species are vulnerable to gradual and extreme changes in climate. Sea-level rise puts pressure on coastal ecosystems and forces them to move inland where possible.

Subdivisions and urban development reduce the availability of sites for landward migration by ecosystems and species as sea levels rise, and cause bird habitat loss.

⁴ Endemic to New Zealand are unique species of bat, frog and insect, ancient tuatara, flightless birds and beech forests.

⁵ www.doc.govt.nz/nature/biodiversity/aotearoa-new-zealand-biodiversity-strategy



Although coastal ecosystems tend to adapt well to the natural hazards they are exposed to, the increase in frequency and intensity of climate events gives them less time to recover.

Reducing human pressures and planning for ecosystem corridors are the best ways to enable coastal ecosystems to respond to climate change.

Climate change aids the spread of pests and diseases

Our natural systems are already under pressure from exotic pests and diseases, which threaten indigenous biodiversity and species crucial to trade. Climate change increases the chance of established pests spreading further, growing faster and having greater impacts. It also increases the risk of new invasive pests and diseases becoming established.

By strengthening our biosecurity system, we will be able to identify and manage the risks from new and established pests early. Identifying areas and species vulnerable to shifts in pest distribution will also help manage this risk.

Loss of resilience in natural systems will have far-reaching impacts on iwi/Māori

Climate risks in the natural environment affect Māori cultural, economic and spiritual wellbeing. Climate change will affect culture and customs relating to mahinga kai (food-gathering sites) and urupā (burial grounds), as well as economic opportunities through cascading impacts on tourism and agriculture. The loss of vulnerable species and ecosystems will disturb relationships Māori have with these living taonga.

Case study: Queensland fruit fly

In future, climate change is likely to create conditions that enable the Queensland fruit fly (Q-fly) to establish in New Zealand. This insect pest can cause serious harm, making over 100 types of fruits and vegetables inedible, and is seen as one of the most significant biosecurity threats to New Zealand's horticultural industries.

In 2015, a breeding population of Q-fly was detected in Auckland. The ongoing network of surveillance traps (since 1986) has proven effective in detecting Q-fly early in New Zealand, enabling a quick and immediate response to minimise the impacts on our environment and trade. About 7,900 traps in the national surveillance network are placed throughout the country, in locations where there is a high risk that Q-fly will enter and become established. A Q-fly population has not re-established since this initiative began.

This case study shows how important ongoing research is in providing information on how to conduct surveillance programmes (including climate considerations) that will inform future decision making.

What we want to achieve

Climate-resilient ecosystems are healthy and diverse.

The natural environment has high ecological integrity because human-induced pressure has eased and restoration efforts have been successful. It also has room to move across landscapes as the climate changes. By understanding the impacts of these changes and reducing pressures, we give ecosystems more time to adjust to new climate threats.



When ecosystems are healthy, they can provide a range of benefits that enrich our quality of life. Nature-based solutions buffer against climate impacts, while also fostering wellbeing, sequestering carbon and increasing biodiversity.

When we have ecosystems that are healthy and connected, and where biodiversity is thriving **(objective NE1)**, that means:

- biodiversity, ecosystems and dynamic land and sea environments are strengthened
- ecosystem health improves, ecosystems and species have room to move, and human pressures reduced
- the natural environment can best to respond to climate impacts if it is intact and connected. Its natural diversity, and its ecological and physical processes, are supported and enhanced.

Robust biosecurity reduces the risk of new pests and diseases spreading **(objective NE2).** This means:

 plants and animals are more resilient, through the control of invasive pests and diseases, and the risk of these establishing and spreading is reduced.

Support for working with nature to build climate resilience (objective NE3) means:

 restoring and protecting indigenous ecosystems, identifying sites that need buffers against climate risks and supporting communities in understanding nature-based solution as a choice for adaptation.

The actions that follow are designed to achieve these objectives and address the **natural environment risks** in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA). In particular, they address the risks to:

- risks to coastal ecosystems, including the intertidal zone, estuaries, dunes, coastal lakes and wetlands, due to ongoing sea-level rise and extreme weather events
- risks to indigenous ecosystems and species from the enhanced spread, survival and establishment of invasive species due to climate change.

How we will get there

Critical actions

Implement the DOC Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–25) – Lead agency: DOC – Relevant portfolio: Conservation – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

The Department of Conservation's (DOC's) Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (CCAAP) sets out a medium-term action plan which aims to implement suitable adaptation actions. It applies to conservation land and New Zealand's coastal areas, public conservation land, marine protected areas and threatened native species and systems.

The plan aims to assess ecosystem and species vulnerability to climate impacts, and the adaptation actions that should occur to enhance their resilience. Possible adaptation actions include translocating climate vulnerable species or pest control to improve the resilience of native ecosystems.



By 2024, a reporting framework on the implementation of the CCAAP will be in place. DOC adaptation work progress against the framework will be reported on.

Implement the proposed National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agencies:** MfE, DOC – **Relevant portfolios:** Environment; Conservation – **Primarily supports:** Objective NE1 – **Status:** Current

The regulatory arm of Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 is the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS IB), which is currently under development.

Through the NPS IB, councils and landowners must consider creating ecological corridors in response to climate change.

Protections for indigenous biodiversity will be transitioned into the resource management reform in 2023. This will be a new opportunity to bring in specific adaptation policies for biodiversity and ecosystem conservation across New Zealand.

By August 2024, the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity is ratified and implementation has begun.

Implement the Water Availability and Security programme

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI (MfE support) – Relevant portfolio: Agriculture – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

As climate change increases water variability across the country, the availability of freshwater is of key concern to the primary sector and rural communities. The Water Availability and Security programme will help restore and maintain the health of waterways, taking its lead from the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 6.

It will help primary sector businesses and rural communities adapt to increasingly variable natural water availability through a range of complementary activities to both reduce demand and make best use of available water.

By 2024, the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) will form a permanent team and commence addressing issues of water availability and security within our primary sectors and rural communities.

This work will include partnering with Māori, communities and other impacted sectors to deliver multi-purpose, multi-benefit solutions.

Deliver a collection of actions run by Biosecurity New Zealand

The following actions address risks to indigenous ecosystems and species that result from the greater spread, survival and establishment of invasive species. They also help build climate resilience of ecosystems generally.

Ministry for the Environment. 2020. National policy statement for freshwater management. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

⁴⁶ Draft national adaptation plan



Biosecurity actions for climate adaptation	Time	eframe (₎	rear)
	1–2	3–4	5–6
Pilot the on-farm biosecurity programme			
Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2023–24) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
This programme aims to improve biosecurity outcomes on dairy, sheep and beef farms and create a more resilient biosecurity system. It is responsible for developing and implementing an action plan to overcome barriers and increase voluntary onfarm biosecurity practices.			
Invest in strengthening border biosecurity			
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–2028) – Lead agency: MPI/NZ Customs – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
Two significant projects (Sea Cargo Programme and Mail Pathways Project) by Biosecurity New Zealand will improve our ability to address the biosecurity risk from mail and sea cargo pathways. These projects will protect biodiversity through identifying pest species that arrive through our international borders.			
This initiative will allow MPI to fund one real-time tomography (RTT) 3D scanner and two other technology solutions, artificial intelligence algorithms and advanced data systems to screen incoming mail and parcels for biosecurity risks.			
Continue the Freshwater Biosecurity Partnership Programme			
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
MPI leads the Freshwater Biosecurity Partnership Programme in partnership with the Department of Conservation, Fish and Game NZ, specific Māori entities, regional councils, Land Information New Zealand and various industry groups including Genesis Energy and Meridian Energy. The vision of the Programme is to take a collaborative action to protect New Zealand's freshwater from the impacts of freshwater pests.			
Focus areas for the partnership include:			
 Increasing knowledge of freshwater domestic pathways of spread and development of new detection and control tools 			
 Maintaining systems and processes to support effective and co-ordinated operational delivery 			
 Effective engagement and use of behavioural change tools including the Check Clean Dry campaign - a national social marketing campaign aimed at preventing the spread of freshwater pests. 			
Effective early detection and control tools will become even more important in a changing climate where more waterways could become suitable for freshwater pests. Better information about the distribution of freshwater pests will allow the CCD to be targeted to the highest risk locations/pathways/activities.			
Prevent the spread of wilding conifers, and contain or eradicate established areas of wilding conifers by 2030			
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
Established in 2016, this programme ensures a collaborative, coordinated and effective national approach to wilding conifers. This reduces fire risk arising from dense forests without appropriate fire breaks, improves water availability (including for hydro), prevents the loss of land from production, and preserves biodiversity of indigenous ecosystems.			



Biosecurity actions for climate adaptation	Time	eframe (y	rear)
	1-2	3–4	5–6
Continue the National Interest Pest Responses (NIPR) programme			
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
Nine harmful weeds are managed under the NIPR programme. These pests could cause serious harm to New Zealand's environment and economy if they are allowed to spread.			
Investment in plant health and environment capability			
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
Significant investment in MPI's plant health and environment operations (currently situated in Tāmaki, Auckland) will support growth and development in the arable, forestry and horticulture sectors by accelerating access to high-value plant varieties and cultivars to support commercialisation of new products. Faster access to genetic material can support innovation and deliver benefits such as higher yields and improved resilience to pests and diseases.			
Utilise the Animal Health Laboratory (AHL) and Plant Health Environment Laboratory (PHEL)			
Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Biosecurity – Primarily supports: Objective NE2 – Status: Current			
AHL and PHEL are New Zealand's national reference laboratories that identify and validate suspected exotic and endemic pests and diseases affecting farm and aquatic animals, and wildfire (AHL), and plants and the environment (PHEL). Both laboratories are an essential component of New Zealand's wider biosecurity system and enable better understanding of new and emerging pests and diseases that are likely to establish in the future under changing climate conditions.			

Supporting actions

Reform the Environmental Reporting and Monitoring System to allow better measurement of environmental change

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

This work seeks to improve how we monitor, manage, access and report on environmental data. It will provide evidence-based insights and help identify gaps in our knowledge on climate impacts.

Deliver Jobs for Nature to restore indigenous ecosystems

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28 – some projects ongoing) – Lead agencies: MfE, DOC, MPI – Relevant portfolios: Environment; Conservation – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 –

Status: Current

This action supports more than 200 projects to restore ecosystems, control pests and mobilise community action across the country. Biodiversity can be strengthened through restoring ecosystems and reducing pests.



Implement the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment –
Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

Adaptation action for freshwater bodies will be achieved through local councils devising suitable plan provisions (eg, rules) to achieve a range of outcomes, and will need to ensure the ability to use resources (eg, land use, discharges, etc) is matched to the assimilative capacity of fresh water. Farmers will adapt land use practices in response to these, and as the impacts of climate change become apparent. These actions will ensure the healthy functioning of freshwater ecosystems and mitigate negative impacts from land use

Implement Revitalising the Gulf: Government action on the Sea Change Plan

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agencies: DOC, FNZ – Relevant portfolios: Conservation;

Oceans and Fisheries – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

This initiative includes the establishment of 18 new areas of marine protection and an area-based fisheries plan in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. Other elements include: protected species, active habitat restoration, marine biosecurity, aquaculture and Ahu Moana (localised marine management by local communities and mana whenua). Research, monitoring and reporting will help inform an adaptive management approach. Together these actions will enhance the health of the marine ecosystem (and therefore its resilience).

Implement the South-east Marine Protection Initiative

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – **Lead agency:** DOC – **Relevant portfolio:** Conservation/Oceans and Fisheries – **Primarily supports:** Objective NE1 – **Status:** Current

This initiative may result in 12 new areas of marine protection in the south-east waters of the South Island of New Zealand. It will improve the health of the marine ecosystem (and therefore its resilience) through managing impacts and will help inform future management through science and monitoring.

Implement the Sustainable Land Management Hill Country Erosion Programme
Timeframe: Year 1 (2022–23) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Forestry – Primarily
supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

The Sustainable Land Management Hill Country Erosion Programme will support regional planning for and treatment of erosion-prone land and, in turn, contribute to afforestation. Afforestation can reduce soil loss and other effects of the increasing scale and magnitude of storms. It also mitigates downstream damage to infrastructure.

Provide a forestry planning and advisory service

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Forestry – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Current

The forestry planning and advisory service will contribute to reducing climate risks by providing data-informed advice and planning tools. Advice will be provided on both harvest and non-harvest forestry, for example, consider where land is available for new forestry, where restoration, regeneration and reversion may be needed, and where unsuitable land may need to be retired from forestry including conversion from plantation to indigenous.



Future work programme proposals

Prioritise nature-based solutions and implement Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 (ANZBS)

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: DOC – Relevant portfolio: Conservation – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Proposed

The ANZBS is a strategic document for the protection, restoration and sustainable use of biodiversity in New Zealand from 2020–50. The first iteration of the implementation plan will be launched in April 2022 and includes actions by agencies and local government delivering on the outcomes the Strategy, in particular climate change goals 13.2 and 13.3. These goals outline the potential for nature based solutions as a climate buffer.

The ANZBS aims to strengthen biodiversity, ecosystems and dynamic land and sea environments, and improve ecosystem health. The Strategy's monitoring framework will monitor pest impacts on native forest. This will help reduce impacts on biodiversity. Implementing the ANZBS ensures actions and goals are put in place to protect native biodiversity from pressures such as invasive pests and measures the success of these endeavours.

Develop mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment – Primarily supports: Objective NE1 – Status: Proposed

Mātauranga Māori indicators will enable monitoring and evaluation of climate impacts on biodiversity, mahinga kai, flora, fauna and human health. This will create data baselines that centralise indigenous knowledge and values and can be used in environmental assessments.

Establish an integrated work programme to deliver climate, biodiversity and wider environmental outcomes

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–26) – **Lead agencies:** DOC, MfE – **Relevant portfolios:** Conservation; Environment – **Primarily supports:** Objective NE3 – **Status:** Proposed

This initiative will address key barriers to regenerating and protecting native ecosystems, such as the cost of investing in native ecosystems and lack of New Zealand-specific evidence on non-forest carbon sequestration. It will look at creating better incentives for restoring existing native forests within key regulatory settings, such as the NZ ETS, and at how private and public money intended for offsetting hard to-abate emissions could support both climate and biodiversity outcomes. The programme will focus on the following areas.

- Supporting restoration and protection of indigenous forests. The forestry section sets out a series of actions, including reducing the costs of native plants and establishing a long-term work programme, to support native afforestation and restoration.
- Investing in the science of nature-friendly sequestration. The Government supports and has
 commissioned research into the carbon storage and sequestration potential of non-forest
 ecosystems, such as wetlands, peatlands and coastal ecosystems in New Zealand. This includes a
 research project to scope improving New Zealand-specific estimates of organic soil emissions.
 This work will also investigate the impacts of management interventions, such as pest control
 and ecosystem restoration, on carbon sequestration and storage.



- Supporting native afforestation and restoration through the Carbon Neutral Government
 Programme. By 2025, emissions that Carbon Neutral Government Programme participants are
 unable to reduce must be offset. The work programme will investigate how Government
 investment in sequestration as part of the Carbon Neutral Government Programme can also
 realise biodiversity and wider environmental outcomes.
- Investigating incentives for public and private investment in biodiversity. This work will look
 to address the barriers landowners face in accessing funding and information. It will also look at
 how investments in biodiversity can protect and enhance carbon stocks and support climate
 resilience, so that companies investing in offsets can do so in a way that benefits both climate
 and biodiversity.

Actions across other outcome areas also build the resilience of the natural environment

In addition to protecting the natural environment, work to reduce pests and diseases through border control reduces risks to human health. It will support the Communities section action to Develop the Health National Adaptation Plan.

The Water Availability and Security programme also relates to actions in the Infrastructure section because it has important implications for infrastructure planning. The programme provides catchment-based, localised, collaborative processes to conceptualise, plan, develop and operate water infrastructure for multiple uses.

Actions in the Economy and financial system section will improve the health of the marine environment. Catch limits in fisheries system reform will enable stocks to replenish. The Aotearoa Circle Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for the Seafood Sector has a goal to enhance the resilience of the marine environment.

Natural environment questions

14.	. Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?						
		Yes	es				
		No	0				
		Uns	nsure				
	Plea	ase exp	plain your answer.				
15.			e should guide central government's actions to address risks nent from a changing climate?	to the natural			
16.	Are	there	other actions central government should consider to:				
	a.		ort you, your community, iwi and hapū, business and/or org ral environment's climate resilience?	anisation to build t	he		
			Yes				
			Draft nat	onal adaptation plan	5		



			No
			Unsure
		Please	e explain your answer.
	b.	strer	ngthen biosecurity in the face of climate change?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
		Pleas	se explain your answer.
	c.		tify and support New Zealand's most vulnerable ecosystems and species in a ging climate?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
		Please	e explain your answer.
17.	gov and Må	vernm d/or ot iori, th	you identify as the most important actions that will come from outside of central ent (eg, local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hāpu ther Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban e private sector) to build the natural environment's resilience to the impacts e change?
18.		e there	additional actions that would advance the role of Māori as kaitiaki in a changing
		Ye	es
		No	
		U	nsure
	Ple	ase ex	plain your answer.



Homes, buildings and places

In this section:

- · Why we need to take action
- · What we want to achieve
- How we will get there
- Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient homes, buildings and places

Why we need to take action

Homes, buildings and places ⁷ are the foundation of communities in Aotearoa New Zealand. They include the physical environment around us, the people in that environment and the interaction between the two.

The form, design and characteristics of our homes, buildings and places play a vital role in our health, wellbeing and quality of life.

Most of our existing homes and buildings have been located and built without the without ongoing changes to our climate in mind. As the climate changes, an increasing number of those homes and buildings are at risk of becoming less liveable or being damaged or destroyed.

A warmer and wetter climate may affect the durability of building materials and the life span of our homes and buildings. This could include an increased risk of damage due to coastal erosion or the risk of subsidence during intense rainfall and storm surges along the coastline.

Damage to existing housing stock from climate change could have knock-on effects for the country's housing supply. In particular, it could further reduce the supply and affordability of housing, weaken social cohesion and prevent communities from growing. It could also reduce access to good-quality housing for tenants, individuals and whānau experiencing or at risk of homelessness.

Scale of potential impacts

About 675,000 (or one in seven) people across New Zealand live in areas that are prone to flooding, which amounts to nearly \$100 billion worth of residential buildings. A further 72,065 people live in areas that are projected to be subject to extreme sea-level rise. The number of people exposed to these hazards will increase as the climate changes.

In the context of this outcome area, 'places' refers to urban or rural areas, ranging from neighbourhoods to towns and regions. Adaptation must address both the physical elements of a place (eg, homes, buildings, infrastructure and spaces around them) and the social elements (eg, the identity of people and communities, cultural value).



Impacts on cultural heritage

Climate change presents risks to culture, cultural heritage, and traditional knowledge and ways of life. Many hapori (communities) will face challenges in activities such as documenting and conserving their taonga and cultural infrastructure, and managing properties and facilities. This includes marae, whenua, urupā and wāhi tapu (culturally sacred sites of significance).

Stresses on Māori and iwi

Climate-related hazards can also impact homes and buildings on whenua Māori, and threaten the unique cultural and spiritual connection Māori have to whenua.

Whenua Māori that has either always been in Māori ownership or returned through the Waitangi Tribunal is often on coastal fringes and lowland areas that are exposed to flooding, erosion and sedimentation.

Many significant cultural sites, such as marae, urupā, ancient gardens and healing places, are also located along coastlines or near rivers prone to flooding.

Case study: What is an urban heat island?

The effects of heatwaves are felt more in urban areas than rural areas because they absorb, produce, and retain more heat. This is because vehicles and buildings generate heat, and the dark paved surfaces that typically cover urban areas absorb heat. These impermeable paved surfaces also allow fewer plants to grow, which reduces the cooling effects of shading and evaporation and worsens air pollution.

The resulting 'urban heat-island' effect can increase temperatures in cities by as much as 10 degrees Celsius higher than the surrounding areas. Heat absorbed throughout the day is then released in the evening, raising night-time temperatures and worsening the effects of heatwayers.

Why the heat-island effect is an issue for people

Being exposed to extreme heat for prolonged periods puts stress on the body and can make existing health conditions worse. Heatwaves have widespread negative impacts on health, wellbeing and levels of comfort in occupied spaces, especially for older people and those who may not be able to pay to cool their homes. Extreme heat caused by climate change is also likely to intensify Māori and Pasifika health inequities.

Current and future actions

Building design, materials and urban planning can mitigate the heat-island effect. Planting more trees and using nature-based solutions for infrastructure help to cool urban areas, making this a simple and effective solution that countries around the world are using. In addition to reducing urban heat, the approach has other benefits such as:

- contributing to reducing greenhouse gas emissions
- enhancing mauri of land and water
- enhancing biodiversity
- improving human health and wellbeing.

Over time, these strategies and other proposed actions in the national adaptation plan will contribute to reducing the urban heat-island effect and improving the wellbeing of New Zealanders.



An example of a current action to achieve this in New Zealand is Kāinga Ora's Urban Ngahere Programme. Kāinga Ora is undertaking a large-scale urban development programme in Māngere. With relatively low canopy coverage in Māngere (only 8 per cent), this is an opportunity to show how Kāinga Ora can partner with the community, mana whenua and Auckland Council to increase canopy coverage, reduce inequality and uplift the mauri of the Māngere whenua and people. In addition, Auckland Council's Urban Ngahere Strategy aims to increase canopy coverage across Auckland more generally to 30 per cent.

What we want to achieve

Homes, buildings and places are resilient to the changing climate, allowing people and communities to thrive.

Homes and buildings are climate resilient and meet social and cultural needs (objective HBP1). This means:

- reducing exposure to climate hazards and supporting businesses and communities to understand and respond to climate risks
- improving homes and buildings so they can withstand the expected range of temperatures, rainfall and wind and to improve energy and water efficiency
- · conserving valued cultural heritage.

New and existing places are planned and managed to minimise risks to communities from climate change (objective HBP2). This means:

- · improving resilience through effective planning, urban design and management
- avoiding development in places that may be more exposed to climate impacts, supporting
 existing places to adapt and relocating people and assets where risks are seen as too high
 to manage
- · managing risks to places of environmental value.

Māori connections to whenua and places of cultural value are strengthened through partnerships (objective HBP3). This means:

- supporting initiatives that identify and respond to climate risks that are specific to iwi and Māori
- working in partnership with iwi/Māori to develop Māori-led adaptation solutions
- identifying and embedding Māori knowledge, identity and values in urban design and construction to manage climate-related hazards
- increasing the resilience of cultural heritage, to strengthen the ties between whānau, hapū and iwi and their whenua.

Threats to cultural heritage arising from climate change are understood and impacts minimised (objective HBP4). This means:

- understanding where cultural heritage sites are, their values, who they are important to and how climate change could affect them
- understanding how the loss of cultural heritage can affect social, cultural, spiritual and economic wellbeing, including for Māori; and the positive role of cultural heritage in adaptation and wellbeing



- · improving disaster management for cultural heritage
- · enabling communities to maintain and protect their taonga and assets
- protecting and conserving cultural heritage through appropriate regulation.

The actions that follow are designed to achieve these objectives and address the **risk to buildings due to extreme weather events, drought, increased fire weather and ongoing sea-level rise.** This risk was identified as a significant risk in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA).

Other risks addressed through these actions include risks to:

- Māori social, cultural, spiritual and economic wellbeing from loss and degradation of lands and waters, as well as cultural assets such as marae
- Māori and European cultural heritage sites due to projected ongoing sea-level rise, extreme weather events and increasing fire weather.

How we will get there

Critical actions

Build property resilience

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–26) – **Lead agencies:** HUD, MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Housing; Building and Construction – **Primarily supports:** Objective HBP1 – **Status:** Current

This action includes three outputs that build off each other and support other actions in this section:

- research to understand the impacts of climate hazards on various housing typologies and
 the costs and benefits of adaptation strategies at the property level and to inform any
 future changes to building regulations and standards
- property-level guidance to inform homeowners and renters about climate impacts and their options to manage and respond to risks
- an assessment framework to help building owners, developers and new home builders to identify climate hazards relevant to their property and understand their building's adaptation requirements

Initial research stages have been scoped and funded and are underway. By August 2024, sufficient data will be available to inform the development of an assessment framework in years 3–4 (2024–26) and inform regulatory updates.

Establish an initiative for resilient public housing

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: Kāinga Ora – Relevant portfolio: Housing – Primarily supports: Objective HBP1 – Status: Current

A decision-making framework for public housing assets will be developed to determine the actions needed to adapt new and existing assets. This work will help reduce exposure of public housing tenants to climate-related hazards.

This action will increase the resilience of public housing by identifying where retrofitting is needed and ensuring new dwellings are built away from areas prone to climate hazards. It



will also promote effective planning and the design of resilient infrastructure as part of public housing activities.

Kāinga Ora has undertaken an assessment to determine risk exposure and is increasing understanding of the assumptions and limitations of the data that it has based the assessment on.

By August 2024, we will have understood our material climate risks, developed a conceptual decision-making framework, and determined how the framework should be applied to investment decision making.

Embed adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, and Māori housing

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: HUD – Relevant portfolio: Housing – Primarily supports: objectives HBP1 and HBP2 – Status: Current

Existing funding programmes for urban development and housing, including Māori housing, will be updated to ensure they consider the costs of existing and future climate hazards.

New funding programmes may be created if gaps are identified.

This action will help ensure that funding decisions to support urban growth consider climaterelated hazards, for example by ensuring new infrastructure is built away from areas prone to sea-level rise or flooding.

This action will also result in reviewing funding settings for new development so that government-funded housing, including Māori housing, can cope with extreme events and the changing climate

By August 2024, the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) will review the funding programmes it administers and amend them to appropriately consider climate-related risks.

Support kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/cultural assets

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** MCH – **Relevant portfolio:** Culture and Heritage – **Primarily supports:** objectives HBP3 and HBP4 – **Status:** Current

Working across government to ensure iwi/Māori and communities have access to information so that they can plan for and adapt their cultural assets. Support includes advice, wānanga, provision of expert assistance, information sharing and funding advice to assist kaitiaki to self-determine adaptation pathways.

This action will provide a coordinated cross-government approach, partnering with iwi and Māori to understand the threats to cultural heritage from climate change and to support initiatives to reduce the impact.

This action will also help achieve objective HBP1: Homes and buildings are climate resilient and meet social and cultural needs by adapting and conserving physical structure of cultural values. It also contributes to objective HBP4: Threats to cultural heritage arising from climate change are understood and impacts minimised through its focus on taonga of significant value to iwi and Māori.



Supporting actions

Work is underway to ensure the Government's interventions to increase housing supply, affordability and quality are taking climate change into account. For example, the **Government Policy Statement for Housing and Urban Development** signals the strategic direction for adaptation.

The Government has recently amended its objectives for the **Urban Growth Agenda** to sharpen the focus on climate impacts and responses. The **National Māori Housing Strategy, MAIHI Ka Ora**, also stresses the importance of maintaining a connection to whenua and includes sustainability as a pou (priority area).

Other work in progress is helping to initiate and support adaptation for the building and construction sector. For example, the **Building for Climate Change work programme** will support actions in the national adaptation plan to increase adaptation and resilience. It is also connected to the work on emissions reduction and seismic resilience.

Future work programme proposals

Ensure minimum regulatory requirements for buildings take into account future climate data

Timeframe: Years 3–6 (2024–28) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Building and Construction – **Primarily supports:** HBP1 – **Status:** Proposed

Update Building Code performance requirements to respond to forward-looking climate hazards, identify and add hazards not currently in the Building Code, and produce guidance and tools to help people meet new performance requirements. This action will also explore regulatory changes that could support the adaptation of existing buildings. Work on performance requirements will also take into consideration costs and distributional impacts.

This action will improve the quality of buildings and make them resilient to future climate impacts.

Manage potential impacts of adaptation related to regulatory change

Timeframe: Years 5–6 (2026–28) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Building and Construction – **Primarily supports:** Objective HBP1 – **Status:** Proposed

We will monitor the effects of actions to Build property resilience and update minimum regulatory requirements for buildings to identify who these regulatory changes may adversely impact. Future actions to manage impacts could include producing advice or guidance supporting local initiatives and offering incentives. Actions would need to align with activities to reduce the distributional impacts of emissions reduction. This action will address negative impacts of adaptation-related regulatory changes for buildings and manage barriers to the public adapting.

Design methodology for risk assessments of public buildings

Timeframe: Years 3–4 (2024–26) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Building and Construction – **Primarily supports:** Objective HBP1 – **Status:** Proposed

Develop a methodology for risk assessment based on the property resilience research that will take into account matters such as cultural and heritage values and seismic hazard risks, to support decisions.



Work with community housing providers to enable effective climate hazard response

Timeframe: Years 2–4 (2023–26) – Lead agency: HUD – Relevant portfolio: Public Housing – Primarily supports: Objective HBP1 – Status: Proposed

This action will provide better data and information on the exposure of community housing providers to climate risks. An action programme will increase the resilience of community housing by supporting strategies for emergency management and long-term adaptation, which in turn will reduce exposure of community housing tenants to climate-related risks. This work will also focus on working with Māori and Pacific providers and will help increasing resilience in ways that are culturally appropriate and respond to the needs of Māori and Pacific recipients.

Update housing and urban settings

Timeframe: Years 5–6 (2026–28) **– Lead agency:** HUD – **Relevant portfolio:** Housing – **Primarily supports: O**bjective HBP2 – **Status:** Proposed

Current strategies, programmes and regulations will be reviewed to ensure housing and urban environments are fit for the changing climate. For example, this could lead to updated requirements for homeowners and landlords, or requirements relevant to public and community housing. This action will help ensure the built environment is designed and planned to cope with extreme events and the changing climate. It also helps ensure that rules relating to the quality of private and public housing and tenancies consider climate change and continue to be fit for purpose.

Integrate nature-based solutions into the urban environment

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: HUD – Relevant portfolio: Housing – Primarily supports: Objective HBP2 – Status: Proposed

This work will build on indigenous knowledge and new research to produce new data and insights on using nature-based solutions like vegetation (eg, street trees or green roofs) and water elements (eg, open canals or waterways) in the urban environment. It will then be possible to use the findings to identify strategies for integrating natural features into the urban environment to increase resilience, improve biodiversity outcomes and provide services to people and communities.

This action will help reduce the impact of extreme events, such as flooding and heatwaves, on the built environment. It will also help to ground urban adaptation solutions in mātauranga Māori and recognise that its intended outcomes already draw on fundamental Māori values.

Partner with iwi to facilitate through Iwi Management Plans

Timeframe: Years 3–4 (2024–26) – Lead agency: HUD – Relevant portfolio: Housing – Primarily supports: Objective HBP3 – Status: Proposed

This work will be progressed in partnership with iwi to assess how well climate-related hazards are considered in Iwi Management Plans. This action will support iwi-led solutions and the use of mātauranga Māori in responses to climate hazards. It will also promote iwi-led planning and supporting adaptation of places managed by iwi.

Partner with Māori land owners to increase the resilience of Māori-owned land, homes and cultural sites

Timeframe: Years 3–4 (2024–26) – Lead agency: HUD – Relevant portfolio: Māori Housing – Primarily supports: Objective HBP3 – Status: Proposed

This work will be progressed in partnership with Māori land owners to produce resources and tools to build a better understanding of climate-related risks and increase the resilience of housing on Māori land. It will promote mātauranga Māori and Māori urban design principles, and increase the resilience of Māori-owned land, homes and cultural sites.



Research how cultural heritage contributes to community wellbeing and climate change adaptation

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–26) – Lead agency: MCH – Relevant portfolio: Culture and Heritage – Primarily supports: Objective HBP4 – Status: Proposed

This research will look at the value of cultural heritage in building and sustaining communities and how this is linked to community climate resilience and wellbeing.

Produce guidance for disaster risk management for cultural heritage

Timeframe: Years 2–5 (2023–27) – Lead agency: MCH – Relevant portfolio: Culture and Heritage –

Primarily supports: Objective HBP4 - Status: Proposed

Improve disaster-risk management for cultural heritage by producing guidance for reducing risks before, during and after disasters.

Develop a framework for assessing exposure and vulnerability of cultural assets/taonga to climate change

Timeframe: Years 1–3 (2022–25) – Lead agency: MCH – Relevant portfolio: Culture and Heritage – Primarily supports: Objective HBP4 – Status: Proposed

Working with partners (including iwi), the Ministry for Culture and Heritage (MCH) will identify national and local data on taonga/cultural assets. It will identify gaps, data needs and governance and develop a framework to spatially identify valued cultural heritage and the exposure and vulnerability of that cultural heritage to climate change.

Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient homes, buildings and places

The following actions will closely align with this section and support the resilience of homes, buildings and places.

System-wide reforms will encourage a long-term and proactive view to account for climate change. For example, **resource management reform** will support effective spatial planning by promoting development in areas away from climate-related hazards. It will also set out a framework to manage retreat and relocate communities, homes and buildings where risks are seen as unacceptable.

Actions to strengthen ecosystems and to promote the use of indigenous knowledge in the section on natural environment will complement actions to increase the resilience of homes, buildings and places that are alongside the natural environment or include natural sites.

Infrastructure plays a key role in supporting the resilience of homes, buildings and places by connecting communities and places and allowing for goods and services to travel. It also supports new development and housing and helps communities to thrive.

For example, the action to **develop climate change impact assessment guidance for infrastructure** will support adaptation of transport and energy networks. That in turn will complement the **design methodology for risk assessments of public buildings** that includes a focus on 'social' infrastructure, such as schools, hospitals and other public assets.



A number of actions in the section on communities will increase social cohesion and support communities to identify climate-related hazards that are relevant to them, including those relevant for homes, buildings and places.

For example, improving natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM) will help raise awareness of climate-related hazards at the property level.

The actions relating to insurance availability and affordability in the section on the economy and financial system will help to keep insurance for homes and buildings available and affordable. This will support recovery after extreme weather events.

Н	om	es, b	ouildings and places questions	
19.	Doy	you agı	ree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?	
		Yes		
		No		
		Par	tially	
	Plea	se exp	olain your answer.	
20.			should guide central government's actions to increase the resilience of our ildings and places?	
21.	Doy	you agı	ree with the actions set out in this chapter?	
		Yes		
		No		
		Par	tially	
	Plea	se exp	olain your answer.	
22.	Are	there	other actions central government should consider to:	
	a.		r promote the use of mātauranga Māori and Māori urban design principles to ort adaptation of homes, buildings and places?	
			Yes	
			No	
			Unsure	
	Plea	se exp	olain your answer.	
	b.		e these actions support adaptation measures targeted to different places and nd to local social, cultural, economic and environmental characteristics?	
			Yes	
			Draft national adaptation plan	6



			No
			Unsure
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
	c.	unders change	stand and minimise the impacts to cultural heritage arising from climate e?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
resi	dent	ial (hot	questions are about existing buildings. These can include housing, communal cels, retirement village), communal non-residential (church, public swimming rcial (library, offices, restaurant), industrial (factory, warehouse).
23.			nk that there is a role for government in supporting actions to make existing d/or buildings more resilient to future climate hazards?
		Yes	
		No	
		Uns	sure
	If y	es, wha	at type of support would be effective?
24.			proposed actions for buildings, what groups are likely to be most impacted and ns or policies could help reduce these impacts?
25.			some of the current barriers you have observed or experienced to increasing resilience to climate change impacts?



Infrastructure

In this section:

- Why we need to take action
- · What we want to achieve
- · How we will get there
- Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient infrastructure

Why we need to take action

Infrastructure underpins our society by providing the services we depend on to live, work, learn and play. Infrastructure includes:

- energy energy generation and distribution networks, including liquid and gaseous fuels, as well as electricity
- telecommunications communication networks, including voice and data transfer and storage
- transport land transport networks, as well as ports and airports
- water wastewater, stormwater, drinking water and irrigation networks, including sources of water (eg, dams, rivers, reservoirs and groundwater), and waterbodies into which stormwater and wastewater are discharged
- waste resource recovery and landfill assets used to manage our waste
- social education and training facilities; health and aged care facilities; community assets such as libraries, stadiums and community centres; the Defence Estate; justice assets, including courts, prisons and remand centres; and social housing (see figure 6).

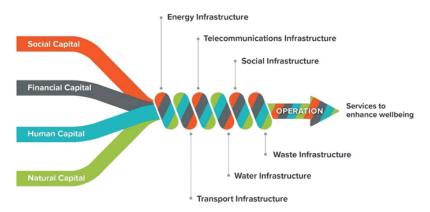
For Māori, the notion of cultural infrastructure, as represented in the social and cultural systems such as iwi, hapū and whānau, and the associated physical and spiritual structures such as marae and urupā are also important.

In the same way that the physical infrastructure of roads, telecommunication systems and energy systems need to be resilient, so does the cultural infrastructure for Māori.

In the context of the national adaptation plan, the section on homes, buildings and places deals with many of the buildings this plan defines as 'social infrastructure'. The actions in both that section and this one should be considered together to gain a full picture of adaptation actions for the built environment.



Figure 6: Definition of infrastructure



Source: Te Waihanga, 2020

What we want to achieve

Our infrastructure is resilient to a changing climate, so that it protects or enhances the wellbeing of all New Zealanders.

Reduce the vulnerability of assets exposed to climate change (objective I1). This means:

- understanding where infrastructure assets and the services they provide are exposed and vulnerable to the impacts of climate
- prioritising asset risk management to ensure services can continue if disruption occurs.

Ensure all new infrastructure is fit for a changing climate (objective I2). This means:

- considering long-term climate impacts when we make decisions on infrastructure design and investment so the right infrastructure is in the right places
- understanding future adaptation options and financing them as part of the investment in new infrastructure to build adaptive capacity.

Use renewal programmes to improve adaptive capacity (objective I3). This means $% \left(\mathbf{r}\right) =\left(\mathbf{r}\right)$

 considering long-term climate impacts when making decisions to maintain, upgrade, repair or replace existing infrastructure.

Climate change will affect all of our infrastructure, but some assets require more urgent attention than others. The actions that follow are designed to achieve these objectives and address the **built environment** risks in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA). In particular, they address:

 the risk to potable water supplies (availability and quality) due to changes in rainfall, temperature, drought, extreme weather events and ongoing sea-level rise.



How we will get there

Working together

Infrastructure asset owners include central and local government and the private sector, onshore and offshore (see table 4). This means that there is a range of drivers underpinning our collective response to climate change.

Important drivers for the private sector are board fiduciary duty, NZX rules and investor sentiment on corporate responsibility and non-financial risk management. For Crown entities, Government priorities and policy, as well as board fiduciary duty, direct their responses. Local government decisions reflect long-term plans and the ability and willingness of ratepayers to pay.

Table 4: Horizontal infrastructure governance

Infrastructure type	Governance	Lifeline utility ¹
Road transport	Crown entity, and central and local government	Yes
Rail transport	Crown entity, and central and local government	Yes
Ports	Local government	Yes
Airports	Private sector, and central and local government	Yes
Energy ²	Private sector	Yes
Water	Local government	Yes
Telecommunications and digital	Public and private sector	Yes³
Waste and resource recovery	Private sector and local government	No

Note:

- The Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002 identifies the entities and sectors that represent a lifeline
 utility, which includes many of the infrastructure classes that this section seeks to influence. Under the Act,
 every lifeline utility must be able to "function to the fullest possible extent, even though this may be at a
 reduced level, during and after an emergency".
- 2. Including generation and distribution.
- 3. Radio New Zealand and Television New Zealand, and telecommunications network providers.

For adaptation to progress, all asset owners must begin the process of understanding and actively managing climate risk. Because asset owners differ in their drivers as noted above, not all actions in this section will influence all assets in the same way or within the same timeframes.

Actions have, however, been developed with the intention of supporting action at the system level, across all asset classes.

Critical actions

Develop a methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide

Timeframe: Years 2–3 (2023–25) – **Lead agency:** Te Waihanga – **Relevant portfolio:** Infrastructure– **Primarily supports:** Objective I1 – **Status:** Current

We will scope and deliver a leading-practice methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide. This will assist asset owners to understand and manage the risks to existing and new assets, aligned with requirements under the CDEM Act. It will also



be designed to leverage, and integrate into, existing enterprise risk-management systems, so climate risks become increasingly assessed alongside other natural and systemic risks.

The methodology may include approaches to understanding how risk may change over the medium to long term, along with approaches to determining criticality, which will help in prioritising resilience actions. It may also include processes for determining planned emergency levels of service, which at the asset level is one of the foundations of resilience planning.

Specific opportunities to ensure that Iwi/Māori interests are not disproportionately harmed and/or inequities exacerbated will also be explored. Alongside this, it will consider the needs of other groups who may be disproportionally impacted by climate change, or who are least able to adapt, including people of lower socio-economic status, disabled people, women, older people, youth and migrant communities.

Opportunities to integrate mātauranga Māori and nature-based solutions will also be explored.

In 2023 the methodology will be complete.

Scope a resilience standard or code for infrastructure

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – **Lead agency:** Te Waihanga – **Relevant portfolio:** Infrastructure– **Primarily supports:** Objective I3 – **Status:** Current

We will scope the impact, including costs, benefits and regulatory impact, of introducing a voluntary standard or code for resilient infrastructure.

This action will focus on:

- how a standard or code would encourage leading-practice risk reduction and resilience planning in existing and new assets
- how to integrate resilience planning into the asset-management cycle to maximise uptake and impact.

If a standard or code proceeds, this would draw on international leading practice; the methodology for assessing impacts on physical assets and the services they provide being developed as part of the actions for infrastructure in this section (see objective I1); and the general data, tools and guidance that will be developed as part of the system-wide actions.

By 2024, advice on the best way forward will be complete.

Integrate adaptation into Treasury decisions on infrastructure

Timeframe: Years 1–5 (2022–27) – **Lead agency:** – Treasury – **Relevant portfolio:** Infrastructure – **Primarily supports:** Objective I2 – **Status:** Current

The Treasury publishes a range of guidance for central government departments and other entities to guide investment management and state sector performance. We will integrate consideration of climate risks and future adaptation requirements into this guidance to help ensure that in taking decisions for new assets and across major renewal or upgrade programmes to plan to:

- include climate change risks in the strategic case and early assessment of the options
- ensure that actions generally acknowledged to build adaptive capacity are included in optioneering (eg, nature-based solutions)
- incorporate the full cost of adaptation over the life of an asset into decision-making
- 66 Draft national adaptation plan



 set up durable investment management systems and processes to respond to, and fund and finance, climate action, with positive climate and resilience outcomes.

The changes to process, and the development of tools, will leverage the system-wide and infrastructure-specific guidance, tools, and methodologies being developed as part of the national adaptation plan.

By 2024, advice on the best way forward, and any associated budget bid or Cabinet decisions, will be complete.

Develop and implement the Waka Kotahi Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: Waka Kotahi – Relevant portfolio: Transport – Primarily supports: Objective I3 – Status: Current

Waka Kotahi will publish and begin implementing an Adaptation Action Plan in 2022. The plan will outline how Waka Kotahi will take action to adapt to climate change through the design, delivery, operation and use of the land transport system.

It will address exposed existing assets and new investment in infrastructure, as well as considering adaptation in renewal programmes.

Waka Kotahi will consider multiple risks to the land transport system from climate-related hazards – including sea-level rise, flooding and landslides. Waka Kotahi will lead, collaborate on and support land transport system adaptation, enabling climate-resilient transport networks and journeys, where people live, work and play.

By 2024, an adaptation plan will be published and a reporting framework on the implementation of the adaptation plan developed.

Supporting actions

Manage dry-year risk though the New Zealand Battery Project

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MBIE – Relevant portfolio: Energy – Primarily supports: Objective I1 – Status: Current

The Government is undertaking the New Zealand Battery Project to assess the feasibility of options for managing dry-year risk in a highly renewable electricity system. The current focus is on the feasibility of pumped hydro-electricity at Lake Onslow. The feasibility study will be completed by the end of 2022. The overall aim of the project is to increase the resilience of New Zealand's electricity system to the dry-year problem when the country's hydro lakes have low inflows for extended periods.



Encourage and support the evaluation of climate-related risks to landfills and contaminated sites

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment – Primarily supports: Objective I1 – Status: Current

Coastal inundation and flooding could be a significant risk to existing and closed landfills, as well as to contaminated sites, across the country. At least 110 closed landfills are vulnerable to sea-level rise. The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) has developed a tool for councils to use to evaluate climate-related risks for landfills and contaminated sites, which may make it easier for local government to evaluate the risks from these sites and support planning to address risks.

Explore funding options to support the investigation and remediation of contaminated sites and landfills vulnerable to the effects of climate change

Timeframe: Years 4–6 (2025–28) – Lead agency: MfE – Relevant portfolio: Environment – Primarily supports: Objective I1 – Status: Current

The liability of legacy landfill remediation generally sits with territorial authorities, who have variable ability to pay, particularly in smaller local government areas. Considering this, the Government has agreed to consider how best to support the funding of remediation. 8 Access to funding will help to turn risk assessment into risk reduction and ensure that remediation can occur before inundation risks become a reality. The scope of the existing Contaminated Sites Remediation Fund does not at present extend to climate-related impacts.

Integrate adaptation into Waka Kotahi decision making

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – Lead agencies: Waka Kotahi, MOT – Relevant portfolio: Transport – Primarily supports: Objective I3 – Status: Current

Waka Kotahi will incorporate adaptation when it applies an intervention hierarchy to existing and new investments in the land transport system. The hierarchy will be used to manage the vulnerability of assets to climate change, and will be applied to existing assets, new infrastructure, and in renewal programmes. The intervention hierarchy promotes integrated planning (aligning development with resilient infrastructure/locations), demand management, and best use of the existing system ahead of new infrastructure.

Progress the rail network investment programme

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agencies:** Waka Kotahi, MOT – **Relevant portfolio:** Transport – **Primarily supports:** Objective I2 – **Status:** Current

This action is a long-term commitment to invest in rail, with the aim of restoring it to a resilient and reliable state. Restoration of the network will reduce the vulnerability of the network to climate-related hazards and provide a platform for climate-resilient future investments. Multi-modality supports the resilience of the supply chain.

New Zealand Cabinet. 2019. Landfills Vulnerable to the Effects of Climate Change. Cabinet Committee on Economic Development Minute of Decision DEV-19-MIN-0305. Wellington: Cabinet Office, Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet.

⁶⁸ Draft national adaptation plan



Invest in public transport and active transport

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agencies: MOT – Relevant portfolio: Transport – Primarily supports: Objective I3 – Status: Current

Investment in multi-modal infrastructure can increase the resilience of the transport system and help to manage vulnerability of existing assets. An increase in the use of public transport and active modes will help reduce reliance on private vehicles. It will increase system redundancy, improve equity and support sustainable growth. Safe and attractive alternatives to driving create an overall more climate-resilient transport system, support sustainable growth and reduce emissions.

Increase uptake of tools to invest in infrastructure in urban areas

Timeframe: Years 1–5 (2022–27) – Lead agencies: HUD, Treasury, DIA – Relevant portfolio:
Infrastructure – Primarily supports: Objective I2 – Status: Current

The Government, through the Infrastructure Funding, Financing and Delivery pillar of its Urban Growth Agenda, is identifying opportunities for addressing systemic barriers to infrastructure provision. This includes exploring options for supporting a more stable, certain and responsive infrastructure funding system, and addressing the institutional barriers and incentives that may be limiting the uptake of existing infrastructure funding and financing tools. One of the three objectives of the Urban Growth Agenda (alongside affordable housing and emissions reductions) is liveable and resilient cities, which involves making urban areas more accessible and inclusive, and increasing resilience to natural hazards and climate impacts.

Support the integration of climate adaptation and mitigation in new and revised standards

Timeframe: Years 2–6 (2023–28) – Lead agency: Standards NZ – Relevant portfolio: Infrastructure – Primarily supports: Objective I3 – Status: Current

At the beginning of each relevant project, Standards NZ may bring climate action (adaptation and mitigation) to the attention of the committee members of a standard commissioned through Standards NZ. This may help improve climate resilience in existing and new assets by guiding industry practice in asset design and operation.

Future work programme proposals

Develop the National Energy Strategy

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MBIE – Relevant portfolio: Energy – Primarily supports: Objective I2 – Status: Proposed

The Government has committed to developing an energy strategy, fully collaborating and engaging with Māori and working with energy system stakeholders. The National Energy Strategy will signal pathways to achieve the 2050 target for emissions reduction and set out a vision for a net zero economy where energy is accessible and affordable, secure and reliable, and supports the wellbeing of all New Zealanders. The Strategy could also consider broader objectives such as security and reliability of energy supply, alongside decarbonisation and affordability. It may include a focus on preparing the electricity system to meet future needs, which will likely require adaptation actions.



Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient infrastructure

Many government work programmes will contribute to building the resilience and adaptive capacity of new and existing infrastructure assets. The contribution of the following will be particularly significant.

- Resource management reform: Te Waihanga will work with the Ministry for the
 Environment to include climate action measures for infrastructure in relevant parts of
 the National Planning Framework. This will influence the development of new assets, as
 well as maintenance, upgrades and major works on existing assets, in the new resource
 management system.
- Modernise the emergency management system: A multi-year work programme is
 underway for New Zealand's emergency management system. Obligations under the
 current Act include risk reduction activities to support continuity of services during and
 after disruptions. Part of the legislative work under the programme may be to strengthen
 the duties and obligations of lifeline utilities before, during and after emergencies. It may
 also influence where, when and how asset owners invest in new assets.
- Support high-quality implementation of the climate related disclosures programme and explore expansion: The Financial Sector (Climate-related Disclosures and Other Matters)
 Amendment Act 2021 requires approximately 200 of Aotearoa New Zealand's largest financial market participants to analyse and publicly disclose their climate-related risks and opportunities each year.

This may require or encourage infrastructure asset owners to understand climate risks and develop a management response, including considering climate risks when deciding where, when and how investment in new assets takes place.

• Addressing risks to potable water supplies – reform of the water sector: Over the next 30–40 years, an estimated \$120 billion to \$185 billion upgrade of water assets will be required to meet drinking water and environmental standards, and provide for future population growth. The Government is undertaking an ambitious reform of the three waters system. The aim is to significantly improve the safety, quality, resilience, accessibility and performance of the three waters services, in a way that is efficient and affordable for New Zealanders. One objective is to "deliver water services in a sustainable and resilient manner that seeks to mitigate the effects of climate change and natural hazards". 9

The work programme on Water Availability and Security (see the section on the natural environment) also has important implications for infrastructure planning and development in the context of a changing climate. Taking a strategic approach to supply and demand at the catchment level will allow a better understanding of future water supply and distribution needs, as well as expose any vulnerabilities. This will help water service entities to decide where, when and how they may deliver new assets, as well as reinforce when demand management will become critical.

Water Services Entities Bill – Draft for Consultation, s 10.

⁷⁰ Draft national adaptation plan



 Addressing risks to linear transport systems: The national Freight and Supply Chain strategy will present a long-term and system-wide view of the freight system. It is considering climate adaptation through its resilience objective, to ensure New Zealand's freight and supply chain system is resilient, reliable and prepared for potential disruption. This will inform the Government, councils and private sector players when they are making decisions about freight infrastructure investment.

Case study: RiverLink – improved transport network, better flood protection and new community spaces

The RiverLink project will transform Lower Hutt through transport improvements, upgraded flood protection and urban development. The result will be a more resilient, more connected and more vibrant city.

The project is a partnership between Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Hutt City Council and mana whenua Ngāti Toa Rangatira and Taranaki Whānui ki Te Upoko o Te Ika.

Project activity

Transport improvements will include constructing:

- a new interchange at Melling (with a local road going over State Highway 2) and a river bridge, connecting to the Lower Hutt central business district
- a new pedestrian and cycle bridge linking directly to the relocated Melling Station
- · new intersections and road realignments that integrate with the local network
- enhanced pedestrian and cycle routes plus cycle storage, bus hub and park–ride facilities
 giving commuters and residents more travel options.

Flood protection upgrades will include:

- lowering and widening Te Awa Kairangi Hutt River, giving it more room to flow naturally
 and enabling a higher volume of water to pass down the river during floods, as well as
 enabling more fish habitats to be established
- raising the height of the stopbanks and upgrading them to strengthen flood defences.

Urban development will include creating new spaces by the river for people to live, work and play. Some of these spaces will be:

- a waterfront promenade to support the development of new cafés, restaurants and apartments in the area
- pedestrian and cycling paths
- · recreational and grass areas.

As well as increasing resilience and connectivity, these works are expected to lead to social and economic growth and turn Lower Hutt into a true river-facing city.

Infrastructure questions

26.	Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?							
		Yes						
		No						
			Draft national adaptation plan	7				



		Par	tially			
	Please explain your answer.					
27.	What else should guide central government's actions to prepare infrastructure for a changing climate?					
28.	3. Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter?					
		Yes				
		No				
		Par	tially			
	Plea	Please explain your answer.				
29.			nal adaptation plan has identified several actions to support adaptation in all ure types and all regions of Aotearoa.			
	a.		u see potential for further aligning actions across local government, central nment and private sector asset owners?			
			Yes			
			No			
			Unsure			
	Please explain your answer.					
	b. Do you see any further opportunities to include local mana whenua persp mātauranga Māori in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?					
			Yes			
			No			
			Unsure			
	Please explain your answer.					
	c. Do you see any further opportunities to include local community perspectives in infrastructure adaptation decision-making?					
			Yes			
			No			
			Unsure			
	Please explain your answer.					



	d.	a see any further opportunities to ensure that groups who may be portionally impacted by climate change, or who are less able to adapt (such se on low incomes, beneficiaries, disabled people, women, older people, migrant communities) have continued and improved access to infrastructure es as we adapt?				
			Yes			
			No			
			Unsure			
	Plea	lease explain your answer.				
	e.	Do you think we have prioritized the right tools and guidance to help infrastructuasset owners understand and manage climate risk?				
			Yes			
			No			
			Unsure			
	Please explain your answer.					
30.		Are there additional infrastructure actions that would help to strengthen Māori climate esilience?				
	Yes					
		No				
		Uns	ure			
	Plea	Please explain your answer.				
31.	Are	e there any other tools or data that would help infrastructure asset owners make				

better decisions?



Communities

In this section:

- · Why we need to take action
- · What we want to achieve
- · How we will get there
- Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient communities

Why we need to take action

Climate change is already affecting how we live. The impacts we face will increase, so having a planned response is essential. We will meet challenges. Individuals and communities may need to move away from high-risk areas.

We may need to think differently about property and land rights if areas become too risky to live in. We may also need to welcome people from smaller Pacific nations that have been displaced by the impacts of climate change.

Some individuals and communities are more exposed to climate impacts because of where they live. For example, many Māori communities are in rural areas along coastlines and near major rivers. Rural communities, including farmland, will be disproportionately affected.

The Government acknowledges that some of the land returned to iwi/Māori through Waitangi Tribunal claims is highly risk-exposed or isolated. The Crown has a duty under Te Tiriti to support Māori and advance their rangatiratanga.

Other vulnerable community members include those experiencing poverty, Pacific peoples, refugees, migrants, women, elderly and disabled people. We acknowledge that these groups will also require support to adapt.

Communities vary greatly in their connections and ability to adapt. In some areas, communities have strong connections, are able to withstand many external challenges and able to adapt. Others are more disconnected and under-resourced.

The effects of climate change will make us more reliant on one another to meet our practical needs, as well as for our emotional and spiritual wellbeing.

For this outcome area

Community is defined geographically as a group of people living in the same town, suburb, area or marae/hapū community. It also includes the broader meaning of social and cultural communities, such as Pacific communities; ethnic communities and minorities; older people; disabled and mobility-compromised people; low-income groups; women; rural communities; rainbow and LGBTQI+ communities; children and youth; and those experiencing deprivation, ill health or isolation.



Local government: Helping communities to adapt

Local government is the system of locally elected members that represent communities and make decisions about their issues, such as managing climate impacts.

Local authorities have a responsibility to help communities prepare for and adapt to the physical effects of climate change.

In enabling the communities they represent to adapt, these authorities have three main roles:

- as owners of infrastructure that communities rely on for their wellbeing
- as planners and regulators of development
- as agencies closest to exposed communities.

Around New Zealand, many councils are now working in partnership with communities and iwi/Māori. Some are also setting up dynamic adaptive pathways to engage their communities and work towards long-term solutions for highest-risk areas.

As owners of infrastructure that communities rely on for their wellbeing

Local authorities own much of the infrastructure that communities rely on for their day-to-day lives and livelihoods. However, many of these assets are directly at risk from sea-level rise and adverse weather events (eg, more frequent and intense storms and floods).

Authorities will need to carefully manage this infrastructure and design it with higher levels of protection for climate resilience, so their communities can thrive into the future. This includes three waters, local roads and other assets, such as buildings and community amenities, parks, sports fields and airports. Nature-based solutions – such as wetlands, rain gardens and swales, and green roofs and walls – can be effective for addressing flood risk.

As planners and regulators of development

Local authorities have primary responsibility for managing natural hazard risk and adapting to climate change. In particular, they are responsible for planning and regulating ¹⁰ development. Directing development away from high-risk areas will be critical to reducing the future exposure of communities to climate risks and minimising the long-term costs of adaptation. The role of councils in urban development planning will require them to consider both adaptation and mitigation for communities. This includes:

- achieving compact urban form that is well linked to public transport and jobs, while being located in areas with less exposure to climate impacts
- directing development away from areas exposed to flooding or wildfire
- requiring additional water storage in urban and rural areas as part of adapting to drought.

Local planning documents inform communities about natural hazard and climate risks, via hazard maps and viewers. They also identify and can protect areas of cultural significance to iwi/Māori and communities that might be affected by climate change.

District councils also operate the Land Information Memoranda (LIM) system. This provides information to people looking to buy a property about the natural hazard or climate risks that might be associated with a property.

The Resource Management Act 1991 requires local government to consider the effects of a changing climate on communities, and incorporate climate change into its frameworks, plans, projects and decision making. All of local government is charged with meeting the current and future needs of communities for infrastructure, local public services and regulatory functions (Local Government Act 2002, section 10(1)(b).



As agencies closest to exposed communities

Local authorities help communities respond to climate emergencies, such as flooding. Now and in future, councils will need to engage communities in reducing risk and adapting to a changing climate. They will need to lead the discussion about what actions are the best way of supporting the wellbeing of exposed communities.

This may require tough conversations. Options that will reduce long-run costs to communities may be unpopular among some residents in the short term. For example, a council might need to turn down requests for bigger and stronger protection structures, when rising sea levels make these increasingly expensive and ineffective.

Local authorities will need to lead discussions about when and how to protect, accommodate or manage the retreat of communities from climate impacts. Some councils are already holding online conversations and in-person events to address this. A range of councils also has their own climate change plans, work programmes and advisors, and some have declared climate emergencies to drive action.

Case study: Adapting to climate change at the head of Lake Wakatipu

Natural hazards and climate change in a changing landscape

The communities at the head of Lake Wakatipu live with a range of natural hazards that arise from the alpine environment, nearby waterbodies and the geological setting. The environment at the head of the lake is also changing as a result of natural landscape processes.

When and how future changes will happen is uncertain, but climate change is expected to make natural hazards, particularly flooding, more likely and more severe in their impact. Flooding poses a substantial threat to the settlement of Glenorchy, which has been flooded on multiple occasions (significantly in November 1999 and February 2020). Projected natural changes to the landscape (growth of the nearby river deltas, rising riverbed levels and the likely avulsion – or rerouting- of the Rees River) along with the impact of climate change are expected to increase these risks.

The Otago Regional Council is working with the Queenstown Lakes District Council, the local community, iwi and stakeholders to develop a long-term, holistic and sustainable response.

Developing adaptation pathways with the community

The Otago Regional Council has adopted a method called 'adaptation pathways' to develop long-term solutions to natural hazards. The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) developed this approach to support community-led decision making in areas affected by natural events and climate change.

The adaptation pathways approach is cyclical and accounts for change and complexity. It uses a 10-step decision cycle that is based around five key questions. The cycle comprises a values, hazard and risk-assessment component (steps 1 to 4), followed by development and implementation of an adaptation strategy (steps 5 to 8), and, later, by a monitoring and review phase (steps 9 and 10). Community engagement is central in the cycle.

So far, the project has carried out a range of surveys, monitoring and technical investigations to better understand natural hazards now and in the future, as well as an assessment of cultural values. The Otago Regional Council has also engaged with the local community to enable them to understand the issues, contribute to the adaptation process and make informed decisions about future adaptation needs.



Supporting change

From this process, the Otago Regional Council will develop an adaptation strategy for the communities at the head of Lake Wakatipu. This information will allow for planning with more certainty in the face of ongoing change and increasing hazard risks. The adaptation pathways approach is relatively new and has mostly been used in coastal hazard environments, rather than in an alpine environment or in areas with multiple hazards. The lessons from this project will have wider benefits for other communities facing similar risks.

What we want to achieve

Communities have a high level of adaptive capacity and are resilient to the impacts of climate change.

- Communities are able make decisions and put resources into suitable adaptive actions.
- Government work programmes are focused on ensuring no one is left behind.
- Local knowledge, including mātauranga Māori, is valued.
- · Decision making is transparent and builds and maintains trust.
- Decisions support the tino rangatiratanga (self-determination) of Māori.

Enable communities to adapt (objective C1). This means:

 enabling communities, including our Treaty partners, to provide resources and take action relevant to their unique situation, building and sharing knowledge of local issues in culturally appropriate ways, supporting community engagement and participation in decisions and providing information on adaptation options.

Support vulnerable people and communities (objective C2). This means:

understanding where our most vulnerable people are, what they need and what they
value and providing them with support, knowledge and resources.

Support communities when they are disrupted or displaced (objective C3). This means:

 supporting communities facing climate-related disruption and disasters, so response and recovery can improve their wellbeing and social cohesion.

The health sector is prepared and can support vulnerable communities affected by climate change **(objective C4)**. This means:

understanding future climate-related health risks and are taking steps early to ensure
the healthcare system is ready for these shifting demands. This includes meeting the
mental and social wellbeing needs of whānau and communities in emergencies, and
supporting them to recover, adapt and thrive.

Community resilience and the basic needs of people look largely the same whether we are dealing with a pandemic or a flood. This is an opportunity to integrate this work into wider social policy as it grows.

The actions that follow are designed to achieve these objectives and address the **human domain** risks in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA). In particular:



- social cohesion and community wellbeing are at risk due to displacement of individuals, families and communities due to climate change impacts.
- that climate change could exacerbate existing inequities and creating new and additional inequities due to differential distribution of climate change impacts.

This focus of this section is on new actions that will contribute to this outcome area. However, a number of existing work programmes across central government can support the resilience of communities. Some of these key programmes include a wide range of initiatives to support community resilience, such as Whānau Ora projects, and funding and work programmes such as Rural Assistance Payments and Oranga Marae.

How we will get there

Critical actions

Raise awareness of climate-related hazards and how to prepare

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: NEMA – Relevant portfolio: Emergency Management – Primarily supports: Objective C1 – Status: Current

Enable communities to make emergency preparedness a part of everyday life through public awareness and advice. Increasing public education campaigns and resources, such as www.GetReady.govt.nz and developing tailored information for those who face additional challenges, will help communities understand hazards and support them to take action before, and during, and emergency event.

By the end of 2024 a public education strategy will be developed for natural hazards and increased availability of information on preparedness for extreme weather events.

Develop Health National Adaptation Plan (HNAP)

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – Lead agency: MOH – Relevant portfolio: Health – Primarily supports: Objective C4 – Status: Current

The HNAP will complement the national adaptation plan, and will be supported by regional climate health action plans developed by the health sector, at a regional level. The aim is to prepare the health sector to meet the health needs of communities in relation to the effects of climate change.

A key part of the adaptation planning in health sector is the identification of groups that are vulnerable to the effects of climate change.

Vulnerability can be affected by a wide range of factors including geography, demographics, socio-economic status, physical and mental health status, and family and community support. Vulnerability will be considered alongside risk in the health adaptation planning process.

The HNAP is expected to be completed by the end of 2022 and regional climate health action plans will be developed from 2023.



Supporting actions

Develop the Climate Migration Action Plan

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – **Lead agency:** MFAT – **Relevant portfolio:** Foreign Affairs – **Primarily supports:** Objective C3 – **Status:** Current

Key values include retaining social and cultural identity for Pacific communities and supporting Pacific peoples to live in their own countries where possible. This work aims to support these communities to grow and thrive despite the challenges of climate change-related displacement and migration in a way that is determined in collaboration with Pacific communities themselves, and that values their cultural and local knowledge.

Building community resilience through social cohesion

Timeframe: Years 2–5 (2023–27) – **Lead agency:** MSD – **Relevant portfolio:** Social Development and Employment – **Primarily supports:** Objective C1 – **Status:** Current

This work will improve inclusion and participation in society and build community resilience to lessen instability and isolation caused by climate change. The aim is to support the understanding of diversity within and across communities to allow everyone to feel safe and belong, and to access opportunities.

Strengthen teaching and learning related to climate change

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MOE – Relevant portfolio: Associate Education – Primarily supports: Objective C1 – Status: Current

This work will improve community resilience by addressing inequities in learning outcomes and by supporting local curriculums and marau ā-kura to include understanding and responding to climate change. The aim is to support all children and young people to grow as lifelong learners, connected to the environment and communities and actively involved in a sustainable future.

Improve natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM)

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–26) – Lead agency: DIA – Relevant portfolio: Local Government –

Primarily supports: Objective C1 – Status: Current

Changes to legal requirements for LIMs will help people to make better-informed decisions about natural hazard risk when buying a property and give councils greater certainty about what natural hazard information to include on the LIM. This will link to the suite of information and data portals communities will have about climate risks.

Continue with the reform of the health and disability system

 $\textbf{Timeframe:} \ \ \textbf{Years} \ \ \textbf{1} - \textbf{3} \ \ \textbf{(2022-25)} - \textbf{Lead} \ \ \textbf{agency:} \ \ \textbf{MOH-Relevant portfolio:} \ \ \textbf{Health-Permitted Postson}$

Primarily supports: Objective C4 – Status: Current

The way that the health and disability system is structured and the delivery of health services is undergoing a period of reform. The new health and disability system will be simpler and more coordinated, allowing for better and more consistent care that is shaped by the voices of consumers, communities and whānau.

The Public Health Agency within the Ministry of Health will put more emphasis on determinants of health (such as employment and housing) and use data and other sources of intelligence to design policies and services that are better able to prevent disease and to monitor environmental threats to public health.



Health NZ will be responsible for planning and commissioning hospital, primary and community health services. Health NZ will operate four regional offices and each region will work with its districts, located closer to local communities, to develop and implement plans based on local needs to improve the health and wellbeing of communities.

Alongside Health NZ, the Māori Health Authority will have shared responsibility for planning and delivering healthcare. Local iwi/Māori partnership boards will help shape appropriate health and wellbeing services to meet the needs of local communities, through being an influencing and decision-making voice for iwi and Māori at a local level and supporting Te Tiriti partnerships throughout the system.

Assess socioeconomic and climate vulnerability for Māori

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – Lead agency: TPK – Relevant portfolio: Māori Development – Primarily supports: Objective C2 – Status: Current

This action will collect and analyse social data against climate data to determine where support for resilience is most needed. This will allow the Government to better understand what support is needed to strengthen resilience for Māori communities.

Continue to overhaul the welfare system

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** MSD – **Relevant portfolio:** Social Development and Employment – **Primarily supports:** Objective C2 – **Status:** Current

This action will make ongoing improvements in support, such as for employment, health and communities, and in incomes for those interacting with the welfare system. This aims to achieve the Government's vision of a welfare system that ensures people have an adequate income and standard of living, are treated with and can live in dignity and are able to participate meaningfully in their communities.

Connect communities to wider response and recovery support

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: NEMA – Relevant portfolio: Emergency

Management - Primarily supports: Objective C3 - Status: Current

This action will continue work with central and local government, communities, iwi, organisations and others to support effective, integrated disaster response and recovery. This allows for communities to be assisted through disaster events by networks that are locally led, regionally coordinated and nationally supported.

Future work programme proposals

Expand current funding for proactive community resilience

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: TPK – Relevant portfolio: Māori Development – Primarily supports: Objective C1– Status: Proposed

This will seek to expand funding provided to Māori to build their community resilience through the COVID-19 pandemic and plug funding gaps for communities to carry out their long-term resilience plans. Funding would be decentralised by expanding the scope of funds provided through Whānau Ora. Whānau Ora reaches Māori and Pacific communities as some of our most socio-economically vulnerable, but is accessible to all communities. Communities will be able to be funded to take proactive action to future-proof and adapt to the best of their ability, for whatever adversity comes their way.



Assess healthcare service resilience

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MOH – Relevant portfolio: Health–

Primarily supports: Objective C4 - Status: Proposed

The aim of this action is to understand the vulnerability of the service to climate events, consider physical risks to infrastructure, and changes in illness patterns and vulnerability. This will help to ensure that communities can continue to access the healthcare services they need, even in the face of climate change-related adversity.

Case study: Wildfire preparedness at Mount Iron, Wānaka

Extreme fire weather is increasing in New Zealand and the number of people living within the rural–urban interface is also rapidly growing. During the 2020–21 fire season, more homes were destroyed than in any other fire season in the past century.

The conditions that led to Australia's devastating 2019–20 'Black Summer' fires are likely to occur in New Zealand every 3 to 20 years – specifically in areas of Central Otago, the Mackenzie Country and Marlborough. Research suggests that the general public does not fully understand the increasing wildfire risk or their mitigation options. More action is needed to build resilience that enables communities across New Zealand to respond to this increasing risk.

Some New Zealanders have started taking actions as individuals and as a collective community to prepare to respond to increasing wildfire risk. A case study of the permanent Mount Iron residents in Wānaka found that participants had high awareness of and anxiety about wildfire. Their views had been amplified by the recent wildfire at Lake Ōhau, 70 kilometres away, which destroyed half the village (48 houses) in October 2020.

Mount Iron residents have voiced concerns about the increasing wildfire threat to both lives and property. Their concerns focus on local development planning decisions and rules – such as restrictions on removing protected native kānuka vegetation around their properties – as well as flammability of cedar cladding of houses and poor access for fire trucks on residents' one-way evacuation routes.

Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to resilient communities

The work to reduce pests and diseases set out in the section on the natural environment will also reduce risk to human health. These actions will support the development of the Health National Adaptation Plan.

Climate-resilient infrastructure will support greater community resilience. The needs of communities are strongly connected to the actions in the section on homes, buildings and places, as a community's wellbeing is linked with the housing, gathering places, sites of significance and wāhi tapu within it. Relevant actions include those around property resilience, building resilient housing and connecting between cultural heritage, climate change and wellbeing.



Communities questions

oz.	DO y	you agi	ee with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?
		Yes	
		No	
		Par	tially
	Plea	se exp	lain your answer.
33.	Doy	you agr	ree with the actions set out in this chapter?
		Yes	
		No	
		Par	tially
	Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.
34.	Wha	at actic	ons will provide the greatest opportunities for you and your community to build
	clim	ate res	silience?
35.	Are	there a	additional actions central government should consider to:
	a.	suppo	rt your health and wellbeing in the face of climate change?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
	Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.
	b.	promo	ote an inclusive response to climate change?
			Yes
			No
			Unsure
Please explain your answer.			lain your answer.
	c.	target	support to the most vulnerable and those disproportionately impacted?
			Yes
			No
			Partially
	Plea	ise exp	lain your answer.
22			al advatation also
82	Dra	art nation	al adaptation plan

- 36. What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (eg, local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hāpu, non-government organisations, community groups) to strengthen community resilience in the face of climate change?
- 37. Are there additional actions could be included in the national adaptation plan to help strengthen climate resilience for iwi, hāpu and whānau?

Yes

No

Partially

Please explain your answer.



Economy and financial system

In this section:

- · Why we need to take action
- · What we want to achieve
- How we will get there
- Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to a resilient economy and financial system

Why we need to take action

Climate change is already affecting the economy of Aotearoa New Zealand. It is increasing existing risks, such as floods and droughts, and has resulted in sea-level rise.

Between 2007 and 2017 the contribution of climate change to floods and droughts alone cost New Zealanders an estimated \$840 million in insured damages and economic losses (Frame, et al, 2019). The scale of the long-term economic costs and benefits of climate change will depend on actions right across society.

In 2021, less than 10 per cent of firms had assessed the risks to their business from a changing climate, and less than 20 per cent intended to take action to reduce their risks over the next five years. This lack of action increases business vulnerability to climate impacts (Statistics New Zealand, 2022), (Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group, 2017).

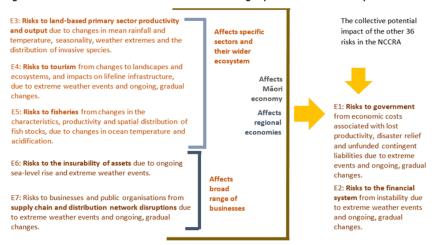
Central government will play a role in taking action, for example, through legislation, funding or regulation to incentivise others to reduce their risk.

Local government will take decisions, for example, on land use or local infrastructure.

Businesses (including iwi interests) and private citizens exposed to climate risks will likely consider future climate impacts when making long-term decisions, such as where to locate, how to earn an income or what type of insurance to buy.



Figure 7: The seven economic risks and their cascading impact across the economy



Source: Economic risks from the National Climate Change Risk Assessment and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment.

Impacts we are seeking to address

Key export industries failing to adapt

Land-based primary industries, fisheries and aquaculture, and tourism are the most exposed industries as they depend on climate-sensitive natural resources (Ministry for the Environment, 2020a). These three industries and their manufactured products form a significant part of the economy and comprise over 60 per cent of exports. ¹¹

Failure of firms in these industries to adapt adequately would reduce their productivity and potentially their viability. Impacts would flow on to their suppliers and customers and to New Zealand's export earnings (Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group, 2017).

Exposed local economies failing to adapt

The impacts will not be evenly distributed across New Zealand. Many regional economies rely heavily on the three exposed industries, and those that are located in hazardous areas (eg, low-lying land) will be doubly exposed. Failure to adapt could lead to business closures and job losses, which if widespread could hollow out some communities.

Disproportionate impacts on iwi and Māori

Iwi and Māori are heavily invested in land-based primary industries, tourism and fisheries, which all have a significant Māori workforce.

The three sectors contributed about 62 per cent of export earnings for the year ended March 2020. Source: Stats NZ data on goods and services trade by country, and the tourism satellite account, both for the year ended March 2020.



Māori collectively own approximately 40 per cent of fisheries quota, and have diversified interests across the sector, including catching, processing, marketing and food services. Māori also own 40 per cent of commercial forest. In 2018, gross domestic product (GDP) from Māori tourism was estimated at just over \$975 million (BERL, 2021).

Economic inequity means that some Māori businesses and workers have less capacity to adapt, and climate-related costs and disruption could entrench those inequities. At the same time, Māori knowledge of sustainable practices and holistic economic models offer unique ways to adapt. Properly resourced, Māori can take a leadership role in economic adaptation.

Infrastructure, business and housing assets are becoming less insurable

Some assets could become uninsurable (creating further risks if they are used as collateral). The value of buildings exposed to coastal flooding could increase from NZ\$12.4 billion now to NZ\$26 billion for sea-level rise of 0.6 metres, and NZ\$44 billion at 1.2 metres (Paulik et al, 2019.

Insurance retreat would likely reduce private and public asset values, making households and firms or public entities less able to invest in adaptation.

There are likely to be more insurance claims, greater damage repairs and higher premiums. Claims for extreme weather events hit a record \$321.6 million in 2021, breaking the record last set in 2020 at \$274 million (Insurance Council of New Zealand, 2021).

Disrupted supply chains

Local and global supply chains are critical to the functioning of the economy. Supply is subject to disruption from extreme weather (eg, flooding, power outages) and longer-term climate changes that reduce the supply of certain goods.

Disruptions can range from the very local (eg, a washed-out road to a major tourist site), to major freight hubs, through to global distribution networks. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (2014) suggests the effects of climate change globally (and flow-on effects to our supply chains) may be more significant to our economy than the direct impacts within New Zealand.

Reduced financial stability

Financial stability means having resilient banks, insurers and other financial institutions. It means we have a system that can withstand severe but plausible shocks and continue to provide the services we all rely on.¹²

One of the main ways climate change creates risks to stability is through the physical impacts on collateral (eg, extreme weather damaging assets, such as residential housing or farmland). The transition to a low-emissions economy may also undermine the financial system if it leads to significant shifts in asset values or high costs of doing business.

Reserve Bank of New Zealand. Financial stability. Retrieved from https://www.rbnz.govt.nz/financial-stability (4 April 2022).

⁸⁶ Draft national adaptation plan



Fiscal impacts of extreme weather and sea-level rise

In its Statement on the Long-term Fiscal Position, Treasury (2021) modelled the impact of more frequent and severe storms and droughts. The median impacts by 2061 appeared modest (net debt 3.77 per cent of GDP higher than baseline).

This analysis suggested that the Government's fiscal position was relatively resilient. However, these national impacts did not reflect the severe shocks felt by affected communities or local government entities. The fiscal impacts could be greater, given that the analysis did not consider sea-level rise, non-linear or 'tipping-point' changes, or effects beyond 40 years.

Reduced Crown revenue

The Government may also face lower revenue if taxes fall or if productivity or GDP reduces, and the costs to replace or repair its own assets increase.

What we want to achieve

A high wage and low emission economy, which adapts and builds resilience to a changing climate

The Government will take into account a range of considerations in achieving this outcome.

- Economic activity is increasingly becoming carbon neutral, circular and climate resilient.
- Innovation lifts productivity and generates sustainable solutions.
- Te Tiriti partners work together for mutually beneficial economic opportunities.
- Vulnerable sectors have reduced their climate risks, and the economy has diversified towards high-value, less climate-exposed industries.
- Businesses and households have the skills, resources and incentives to reduce their economic risks to climate impacts.
- · Every household can meet its material needs.
- The foundation is a stable financial system and clear public/private accountabilities.

The 2020 National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA) identified significant risks to governments and to the financial system. Underlying these risks, it identified in particular risks to primary industries and tourism, distribution networks and the insurability of assets. These in turn could generate risk to the overall economy (see figure 7). The two objectives below respond to these risks.

Sectors, businesses and regional economies can adapt. Participants can identify risks and take action (objective EF1). This means:

- · providing businesses with the tools and information they need to respond to climate risks
- reducing barriers to adaptation and innovation
- sectors most vulnerable to near-term or significant change (tourism, land-based primary sector, fisheries) can take action now to reduce costs over time
- providing regions with what they need to make informed assessments of their risk and reduce their exposure to climate-driven economic disruptions.



A resilient financial system underpins economic stability and growth. Participants can identify, disclose and manage climate risks (objective EF2). This means:

- financial entities can identify, disclose and manage the risks to their business.
- Insurance access and affordability is understood and managed.

How we will get there

Critical actions

Deliver the national Freight and Supply Chain strategy

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency**: MOT – **Relevant portfolio**: Transport – **Primarily supports**: Objective EF1 – **Status**: Current

The national Freight and Supply Chain strategy will present a long-term and system-wide view of the freight system. Climate adaptation is being considered through the resilience objective, to ensure New Zealand's freight and supply chain system is resilient, reliable, and prepared for potential disruption. This will inform investment by the Government, councils and private sector players.

It looks across industries, sectors and modes, to identify challenges and opportunities in the long term. This will lay the foundation for identifying any actions to reduce the risk of supply chain disruptions on businesses, industries and consumers.

By the middle of 2023, the Government has launched the national Freight and Supply Chain strategy.

Deliver the fisheries system reform

Timeframe: Years 2–5 (2023–26) – **Lead agency:** MPI – **Relevant portfolio:** Oceans and Fisheries – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Current

The Government is progressing work on the Fisheries Amendment Bill which includes several legislative changes to the Fisheries Act 1996 that aims to strengthen and modernise New Zealand's fisheries management system. The Bill will allow for more agile and streamlined decision making in response to changes in fish stock abundance, due to the effects of climate change, by enabling development of the pre-set decisions rules. The pre-set decision rules will allow adjustment of the catch limits and other sustainability measures within pre-agreed limits in response to change in abundance without extensive consultation. By 2024 the Government has introduced the Fisheries Amendment Bill.

Deliver the Aquaculture Strategy

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–26) – **Lead agency:** MPI – **Relevant portfolio:** Oceans and Fisheries – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Current

The Government's Aquaculture Strategy aims to help sustainably grow the aquaculture industry in New Zealand. One of its objectives is to support the industry to adapt to climate change.

Actions include forecasting the effects of climate change on the aquatic environment and supporting actions for biosecurity, resilience, supporting industry to transition to hatchery spat production, and spatial planning approaches informed by climate change considerations to enable industry growth and adaptation.



By 2024 the Government releases annual implementation plans for the Aquaculture Strategy, and report annually on the environmental effects of aquaculture.

Support high-quality implementation of climate-related disclosures and explore expansion

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agencies:** MfE, MBIE supported by the XRB and FMA – **Relevant portfolios:** Climate Change; Commerce and Consumer Affairs – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF2 – **Status:** Current

The Financial Sector (Climate-related Disclosures and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021 requires approximately 200 of New Zealand's largest financial market participants to analyse and publicly disclose annually their climate-related risks and opportunities. This work will explore how entities consider climate-change risks and opportunities and will ensure that the effects of climate change are routinely considered in business, investment, lending and insurance decisions. We will also explore extending the mandatory climate-related disclosures regime to cover a broader range of activities, for example, public entities at the national and local level. As climate risks and opportunities are more accurately factored into pricing and become more transparent, we expect this will shift investment decisions away from high-risk areas, and towards investments that support a sustainable, low-emissions and financially stable economy.

Key actions to support implementation are led by MfE and the External Reporting Board (XRB), and include promoting industry-led sector-level scenario analysis approaches, facilitating improved access to data & collaborating with international organisations to support clear, comparable, and consistent climate disclosures.

By 2024, the Government has decided whether to extend mandatory climate-related disclosure requirements to public entities.

RBNZ supports the stability of the financial system

Timeframe: Years 1–2 and ongoing (2022–24) – **Lead agency:** RBNZ – **Relevant portfolio:** Finance – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF2 – **Status:** Current

The Reserve Bank of New Zealand (RBNZ) is taking action to help regulated financial entities better identify and manage climate risks. These include:

- Introducing climate-related stress tests that model the effect of severe but plausible scenarios on the balance sheets of regulated financial institutions
- incorporating climate change in scheduled supervisor engagements with the management and boards of regulated entities
- developing guidance on managing risk for the entities the RBNZ regulates.

By August 2024, the RBNZ will have climate change considerations increasingly integrated into its supervisory, stress testing and policy work.



Develop options for home flood insurance issues

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–23) – **Lead agency:** Treasury – **Relevant portfolio:** Earthquake Commission – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF2 – **Status:** Current

Work is underway to better understand the scale and timing of insurance market changes due to improved information about risks supporting more granular risk-based pricing by insurers, and due to the increasing frequency and severity of flooding events being exacerbated by climate change. This work includes exploring options to support access and affordability of insurance for floods.

Home insurance supports New Zealand's resilience to extreme weather events, such as floods, and helps manage climate change risks. The Government intends to develop options to ensure home flood insurance continues to play an appropriate role in supporting community resilience.

This work has important links with other adaptation initiatives, such as improved land-use planning, that reduce climate-related risk and support the insurability of assets.

By the end of 2022, the Government has received advice on flood insurance options and agreed to next steps.

The role of insurance in responding to flood risk

Climate change creates challenges for the insurability of assets, such as residential buildings and homes. The Government has choices about how it responds to these challenges. The Government's primary focus is on flood insurance for residential buildings. The choices include potentially supporting a national flood insurance scheme for residential buildings.

Climate change will make floods more severe, frequent and costly. The nature of this change and its impact will differ depending on the type of flood (eg, river, surface or coastal flooding) and the specific location involved. The timing and course of such change are relatively uncertain. At the same time, the availability and quality of information, data and modelling on flood risk and climate change (including forward-looking assessments of losses) are improving progressively over time.

Risks such as flooding can be managed in a number of ways, including by:

- avoiding the risk through land-use planning (eg, minimising new builds in high-risk areas)
- controlling the risk (eg, public flood defences, asset-specific flood mitigations, 'retreat' from high-risk areas)
- insuring the risk to help communities recover from any floods
- accepting the risk with a view to dealing with the consequences after the event.

The increase in underlying flood risk and availability of information over time is likely to challenge the insurability of flood risks for some assets such as homes. This is because these circumstances no longer meet some of the key characteristics needed for risks to be privately insurable. For example, it becomes increasingly uneconomic for either an insurer or an asset owner to enter into an insurance arrangement (at a proper price) if an asset experiences frequent and significant losses.

This might lead to higher premiums and/or 'insurance retreat', such as higher excesses, limits on cover and, in some cases, loss of access to insurance entirely. Any significant and widespread increase in premiums or insurance retreat would likely result in:



- lower wellbeing for affected homeowners, both pre-flooding (eg, income, stress, reduced market value of existing assets, reduced access to finance) and post-flooding (eg, losses)
- potential fiscal and policy implications for the Government if pressed to support uninsured and underinsured homeowners after a flood.

Another result of insurance retreat will be that private insurance plays a smaller role than at present in preventing or responding to damage caused by floods. In addition, loss of insurance or higher premiums are likely to provide incentives for asset owners to manage their risk in other ways, including potentially by taking measures to adapt to the risks (such as seeking the development of public flood defences or moving assets).

The Government has choices about its involvement in managing flood risk in the short term and later as climate change increases those risks. Additionally, the Government has the choice of whether or not to support insurance markets to continue providing flood insurance (and if, it does provide support, in what ways).

In deciding on its position, the Government will weigh up various factors, including:

- who should bear these risks and how they are shared across society, including considering to what extent these risks are different to other risks
- costs and benefits of various options to manage risks
- who is best placed to manage and make decisions about managing these risks (eg, homeowners, local government, central government)
- · to what extent any government involvement is transitionary or temporary
- the risk of unintended consequences.

The Government needs to consider the short-, medium- and long-term impacts. It will need to consider the trade-offs and risks of any decision to support flood insurance in the context of this national adaptation plan. This includes reducing incentives and masking market signals that could otherwise promote actions to reduce underlying flood risk.

Supporting actions

Consider climate risk in economic and fiscal monitoring and forecasting

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: Treasury – Relevant portfolio: Finance –

Primarily supports: Objective EF2 – Status: Current

Treasury's six-monthly economic updates are a core mechanism to monitor and forecast the economic and fiscal environment. This includes the impact of shocks (eg, COVID-19 or natural disasters) on the Crown's financial position, as well as tracking long-run changes. The updates highlight known quantifiable and unquantifiable climate adaptation risks as a tool to assist in fiscal and economic management.

Design and implement the Farm Monitoring Programme to determine farm performance

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Agriculture – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

This action promotes land use that brings more value and is better for the environment, including changing use if necessary. It provides on-farm emissions data to farms and orchards, increasing the primary sectors covered, and enabling sectors to benchmark between similar farm types.



Implement the Government response to the Prime Minister's Chief Science Advisor's report on commercial fishing

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** MPI – **Relevant portfolio:** Oceans and Fisheries – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Current

This report makes several recommendations for fisheries management and for commercial fishers. The Government response is underway and will likely include actions that support innovation across the system, progress an ecosystem approach to fisheries management and protect habitats of significance to fisheries management.

Support the Aotearoa Circle Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for Seafood Sector Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Oceans and Fisheries – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

Building on scenario planning, this action is a collaboration between the Government, major seafood sector leaders, environmental non-government organisations, iwi representatives and the research community. The strategy will set out a shared 10-year vision and goals, and actions to help achieve these. The strategy will increase the fisheries sector's capability and resilience to climate-related risks. It includes actions to ensure adaptation information is more integrated and accessible, and promote ecologically and economically efficient fishing and aquaculture practices.

Deliver the Tourism Industry Transformation Plan (ITP)

Timeframe: Years 1–3 (2022–2025) – Lead agency: MBIE – Relevant portfolio: Tourism – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

The goal of this work is regenerative tourism. The first phase focuses on 'better work' and the second phase on the environment. It will likely include further transition and adaptation plans over the term of this first national adaptation plan. This provides the opportunity for a sector-wide assessment of risks and potential actions.

Meeting the costs of a climate-resilient tourism sector

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – Lead agency: MBIE – Relevant portfolio: Tourism – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

Currently international visitors do not directly pay for many products and services they use, where these are funded by local communities. The Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE), directed by the Minister of Tourism, is reviewing the settings for the International Visitor Conservation and Tourism Levy (IVL). This includes ensuring that international visitors contribute to resilient, adaptable infrastructure and the natural environment they use as part of the visitor experience. Resilient infrastructure, including a healthy environment, will reduce the risks from extreme weather. This action will support a focus on spending priorities of the IVL, as well as any further work across the life of the national adaptation plan (eg, other tools) to further support adaptation and climate resilience in tourism.

Leverage government procurement for climate outcomes

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Economic and Regional Development – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Current

This action will check that the current government procurement policy framework enables mitigation and adaptation in government investments. The greatest opportunity will likely be in construction contracts, making buildings and infrastructure resilient to a changing climate and reducing carbon emissions and waste. This links to the homes, buildings and places action plan.



Monitor residential insurance premiums

Timeframe: Years 1–2 (2022–24) – **Lead agencies:** Treasury, EQC – **Relevant portfolio:** Earthquake Commission – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF2 – **Status:** Current

Monitoring residential premiums and uptake of insurance gives a better understanding of the scale of shifts in insurance availability and affordability.

Improve consumer understanding of property insurance pricing and risks

Timeframe: Year 1 (2022/23) – Lead agency: Treasury – Relevant portfolio: Finance –

Primarily supports: Objective EF2 – Status: Current

Information sheets will help consumers identify, manage or even reduce their risks to climate change. This links to the work on Land Information Memoranda, in that greater information disclosure can help people make more informed decisions on where to buy and build property.

Continue prioritising research and investment in climate-related science

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MBIE – Relevant portfolio: Research, Science and Innovation – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

The Government has a range of science funding programmes that support innovative adaptation by pushing the boundaries of knowledge and transferring this knowledge. These include:

- Vision M\u00e4tauranga Capability Fund, which aims to unlock the science and innovation potential
 of M\u00e4ori knowledge, resources and people.
- The Endeavour Fund. In 2020, the MBIE-run Endeavour Fund for scientific research awarded the National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) \$15 million over five years to NIWA, to produce New Zealand's first consistent national flood hazard and risk assessment (Mā te haumaru ō nga puna wai ō Rākaihautū ka ora mo ake tonu: Increasing flood resilience across Aotearoa). This will identify risks and help communities and sectors take early action to reduce costs over time by showing where flooding is likely, and by identifying the vulnerability of communities and assets.
- The STRAND project (an interdisciplinary Royal Society of New Zealand Marsden Fund project led by the University of Otago) is exploring climate-related risks to residential property values across space and time, and the implications for financial stability.
- The Whakahaura Extreme Events and the Emergence of Climate Change programme is studying extreme weather in climate and weather systems, in hydrological, biological and economic systems.
- Strategic Science Investment Funds. Examples include
 - The Antarctic Science Platform, which improves scientific understanding of pressing issues such as climate change and ecosystem resilience.
 - The Enhancing Land Use Platform, which supports research that enables New Zealanders to better measure and manage their land resources, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and manage the environmental impacts of land use.
 - Weather and Climate Hazards Platform, which improves understanding of large-scale weather and climate systems through numerical prediction techniques, monitoring and advanced measurement (eg, predicting extreme weather events and impacts, climate adaptation and mitigation).
 - The Deep South National Science Challenge. The aim of this 10-year research programme, finishing in 2024, is to improve understanding of New Zealand's changing climate. It will aid timely decisions on adaptation by building New Zealand's evidence base and providing sectors and communities with insights and information. This is part of addressing gaps in



our knowledge and building our monitoring capabilities. There are key inputs to decisions to be made at all levels of society on how to adapt to changing climate conditions.

Continue delivering the Sustainable Land Management and Climate Change (SLMACC) and Greenhouse Gas Inventory research programmes

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Agriculture – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

This work will fund research and develop tools to support the sector to better adapt to climate change, measure emissions and mitigate land-use impacts on fresh water. It includes science extension and policy research and ability to respond to social impacts of climate change.

Continue delivering the Sustainable Food and Fibre Futures Fund
Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Agriculture – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Current

The fund supports innovative projects that design and test new approaches and solutions to risks such as climate change in the primary sector. It includes a research call for regenerative agriculture projects.

Case study: New Zealand Seafood Sector Adaptation Strategy, 2021-30

"Only a collaborative, sector-wide adaptation strategy can address the impacts of climaterelated risk in the seafood sector."*

Climate risk to fisheries is one of the 43 risks identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment. In 2020, the Aotearoa Circle brought together 23 organisations in the seafood sector to collaborate on a forward-looking climate risks and opportunities assessment. This was based on the international best-practice Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures framework. A key finding was that the next decade will be crucial for the seafood sector to enhance its resilience and adaptive capacity.

The Aotearoa Circle collaboration included industry players, government, iwi and community stakeholders. Based on a risk-and-opportunity analysis of climate scenarios, the group developed and adopted a final Seafood Sector Adaptation Strategy that has a comprehensive programme of actions, to be implemented from 2021 to 2027.

"As kaitiaki we work together to adapt to climate change and ensure a resilient future."

The strategic goals of the adaptation strategy are bold leadership, resilient prosperity, practical knowledge and values-based governance. Each goal has several commitments that will be implemented out to 2027.

- Bold leadership will ensure stakeholders can better understand their climate risks and opportunities, and drive the implementation of adaptation actions.
- Resilient prosperity will develop adaptative capacity, for example, by funding and
 researching opportunities to diversify markets. It will also look to enhance the resilience of
 the marine environment.
- Practical knowledge will enable the development and sharing of all kinds of relevant information and knowledge across the sector. It will ensure that part of monitoring and evaluation of adaptation options is to gather lessons to inform decision making.



 Values-based governance will mean stakeholders from across the seafood community spectrum will collaborate with, and actively support, policy makers as climate change is mainstreamed into legislation, regulation and policy settings.

This is one of the first examples of a sector working together to produce an adaptation strategy, including an implementation roadmap. It is an opportunity to bring lasting cobenefits to habitats, ecosystems, communities and businesses.

The participants found the process invaluable in helping them to prepare and build resilience in their organisations for the changing climate, and the opportunities and challenges that might bring.

* All quotes in this case study come from the Aotearoa Circle Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for the Seafood Sector.

Future work programme proposals

Support Māori small business resilience and transitions

Timeframe: Years 1–4 (2022–26) – Lead agency: TPK – Relevant portfolio: Māori Development – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Proposed

The aim of this work is to support Māori small and medium enterprises to develop low-emissions growth strategies, respond to climate-related risks and opportunities, and adopt resilient ways of working. Businesses would commit to reducing their emissions or improving their resilience to physical climate events.

Deliver the Māori agribusiness extension

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead agency: MPI – Relevant portfolio: Agriculture – Primarily supports: Objective EF1 – Status: Proposed

This action will deliver a tikanga-based support programme for whenua Māori, developed by Māori for Māori. This will empower Māori landowners and agribusiness to take a te ao Māori approach to adaptation and lowering emissions. It will extend the current pilot programme, which offers resources and support to Māori land-owning collectives. The extended service will also set up a network of skilled and trusted Māori advisors to support Māori land owners to reduce emissions, and improve preparedness for physical climate impacts.

 ${\it Research\ business\ adaptation\ preparedness\ \&\ provide\ guidance\ for\ small\ businesses\ to\ adapt}$

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – Lead Agency: MBIE – Relevant Portfolio: Small Business – Primarily supports: objective EF1 – Status: proposed

This will help small businesses reduce their climate risks through the provision of targeted guidance and information. The guidance will be based on research that will help to understand what firms are doing to adapt, and the pain points for business owners. The research will set a baseline for current action, inform future policy, and drive guidance and resources for small businesses.

Establish innovation grants, such as project grants

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Research, Science and Innovation – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Proposed



These grants will boost private sector research and development investment. They will share the risk with New Zealand companies, and foster more research and development. This means more climate-focused innovation should happen faster, better enabling adaptation action.

Promote more industry partnership networks

Timeframe: Years 1–6 (2022–28) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Research, Science and Innovation – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Proposed

This action will pool knowledge and resources to solve sector problems. The partnerships will recognise the complexity and interrelatedness of climate adaptation issues, and the need for sophisticated networks to test, scale up and spread innovation to help address climate risks. These networks will speed up the connections and relationships needed to implement change at pace.

Identify the impacts of climate change on regional economies

Timeframe: Years 1–3 (2022–25) – **Lead agency:** MBIE – **Relevant portfolio:** Economic and Regional Development – **Primarily supports:** Objective EF1 – **Status:** Proposed

This work will involve modelling the economic impacts of a changing climate on regional economies and providing guidance for assessing climate impacts in local economic decision making. This will help regions make informed assessments of their risks in their planning processes and reduce their exposure to climate-driven economic disruptions. Regional economic preparedness will also be bolstered by other proposals in the national adaptation plan, such as the Māori-led partnership.

Case study: Growing kai under increasing dry-climate adaptation and the primary sector

"Adaptation is about surviving and thriving in the face of change." *

Climate change is increasing the frequency and severity of drought in New Zealand; from 2007 to 2017, drought cost the country around NZ\$720 million. The primary sector is particularly vulnerable to drought and can expect conditions to get drier over the coming decades.

Climate disasters place a huge strain on the lives of farmers and growers, particularly in relation to their mental health. To reduce the economic risks of drought, and build climate resilience in farmers and growers, a national long-term climate change adaptation strategy is needed.

"Unless we work together, we are going to lock ourselves into the status quo."

To develop a strategy that serves all stakeholders, a National Science Challenge consortium brought together farmers, growers, industry bodies, researchers and government. Online webinars and a one-day symposium were held in 2021, after which insights and findings from them were captured in the *Growing Kai Under Increasing Dry* report (2021).

The report emphasises that it is vital for the primary sector to adapt so that it protects its economic viability and that wide-ranging collaboration is essential.

"We can be either proactive or reactive, but climate change impacts are inevitable."

The report provides a list of adaptation solutions for the primary sector. Suggestions include: connecting policy, research and on-farm practice; planning for the long term rather than short-term planning to respond to events; and enabling behaviour change and diversifying farming activities.



The report notes that although incremental adaptation has been happening for a decade, transformational change is now required. In contrast to incremental adaptation, which involves actions such as changing seed-sowing dates, transformational adaptation involves identifying novel land-use opportunities.

"Neither a top-down nor bottom-up approach alone will do."

The report sets out key roles and responsibilities for stakeholders. Farmers and growers are the decision makers on the ground; industry bodies work as knowledge brokers for adaptation; researchers contribute new possibilities for adaptation and co-develop solutions; and the Government has a significant role to play through enabling innovation, investment and flexibility.

* All quotes in this case study come from the National Science Challenge report Growing Kai Under Increasing Dry.

Case study: Flood Re - a flood reinsurance scheme in the United Kingdom

Flood Re is a UK reinsurance scheme that supports the affordability and availability of flood insurance for those homes that are at highest risk of flooding (around 1 to 2 per cent of UK homes). The scheme caps flood insurance premiums and cross-subsidises flood insurance costs between homeowners.

Flood Re is owned and operated by the insurance industry. It is funded by a mix of compulsory levies on all residential-property insurers and reinsurance premiums on flood-prone homes that are reinsured with the scheme.

To manage any adverse incentives Flood Re might create, it is only available to homes built before 1 January 2009; new homes face full-market risk pricing, which discourages building in high flood-risk locations. In addition, Flood Re is planned to end by 2039. This is because the scheme is intended to manage the transition to market prices and the end date preserves the incentive for risk reduction. By 2039, a greater proportion of homes will be in lower flood-risk areas, which will reduce the shock when transitioning back to market prices.

Alongside Flood Re, the UK Government has committed to major investment in flood risk reduction. It is intended that flood risk will be largely addressed by the time Flood Re ends in 2039, which will also help with a smooth transition back to market-based insurance premiums that take account of risk level.

The UK is considering making changes to the scheme to improve the incentives for adaptation. Some possible changes are to introduce premium discounts for properties that have taken resilience measures and provide additional payments that support claimants to rebuild more resiliently.

A five-year review of Flood Re found that 80 per cent of homes with previous flood claims had their insurance price reduced by more than 50 per cent. A 2018 UK government survey found that people living in areas of high flood risk considered household insurance to be more affordable and readily available than it had been in 2015.



Actions across other outcome areas also contribute to a resilient economy and financial system

Given the cascading nature of climate risk, and the extent to which Aotearoa New Zealand's economy is interconnected with all the other outcome areas in this plan, a significant number of actions from the previous sections will also contribute to a high-wage and low-emissions economy, which adapts and builds resilience to a changing climate. The following are some notable examples.

- Natural environment: Implement the Department of Conservation Climate Change
 Adaptation Action Plan: This plan includes actions for heritage, recreation and
 infrastructure of public conservation land and water. The actions help to reduce risks
 from weather events to tourism activities and protect the quality of heritage and
 environmental sites, which are important for our tourism industry.
- Natural environment: Implement the Water Availability and Security work programme:
 As climate change is making the availability of freshwater more variable across the
 country, this is of key concern to the primary sector. This programme will help maintain
 the health of waterways, taking its lead from the National Policy Statement on Freshwater
 Management. 13 It will help farmers adapt through making technological efficiencies and
 mapping areas suitable for water-intensive crops. This action will help avoid disruptions to
 business activity and land use, and potential flow-on impacts to sectors, regions and the
 economy as a whole.
- Natural environment: Provide a forestry planning and advisory service: This service
 will promote better land use, tree selection, resilience and suitability for the landscape.
 It will support the primary industry to identify climate risks and take action.
- System-wide: Deliver the Future Pathways work programme: This will position our
 research, science and innovation system for the future. It includes focusing resources
 on national goals (such as climate change) and exploring how research can best honour
 Te Tiriti obligations and promote mātauranga Māori.

A future-fit research, science and innovation system that is connected, resilient and adaptable can more effectively respond to the needs of businesses and sectors, and support the development of the right tools, information and innovative capacity to address climate risks.

Economy and financial system questions

38	. Do yo	Do you agree with the outcome and objectives in this chapter?		
		Yes		
		No		
		Partially		
	Please	explain your answer.		
	Ministry for the Environment. 2020. <i>National policy statement for freshwater management</i> . Wellington Ministry for the Environment.			



33.	economy that adapts and builds resilience to a changing climate?		
40.	Do you agree with the actions set out in this chapter? Yes No Partially Please explain your answer.		
41.	Are there other actions central government should consider to: a. support sectors, businesses and regional economies to identify climate risks and adapt? Yes No Unsure		
	b. promote a resilient financial system in the face of climate change? Yes No Unsure Please explain your answer.		
42.	. What do you think are the most important actions that will come from outside of central government (eg, local government, the private sector or other asset owners, iwi, hāpu and/or other Māori groupings such as: business, forestry, fisheries, tourism, urban Māori, the private sector) to reduce the economic and financial risk they face from climate change?		
43.	Are there additional actions within the financial system that would help strengthen Māori climate resilience? Yes No Unsure Please explain your answer.		
	Draft national adaptation plan 9		



14.	high	the context of other risk management options (eg, flood barriers, retreat from gh-risk areas), what role should insurance have as a response to flood risk? ease explain your answer.			
15.		ould the Government have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate change s cause private insurance retreat?			
		Yes			
		No			
		Unsure			
	Plea	ase explain your answer.			
	a.	Does your answer to the above question depend on the circumstances? (For example, who the owner is (eg, low income), the nature and characteristics of the asset (eg, residential or commercial property, contents and vehicles), what other risk management options are available and their cost/benefit, and where the asset is located?) Please explain your answer.			
16.	. If you think the Government should have a role in supporting flood insurance as climate change risks cause private insurance retreat, how do you envision the Government's role, and how is this best achieved (eg, direct support and/or indirect support such as reducing underlying flood risk)?				
17.	7. If the Government were to directly support flood insurance:				
	a.	what is the best way to provide this direct support?			
	b.	should the Government's focus be to support availability or affordability of insurance, or both?			
	c.	how should the costs of that support be funded, and by whom?			
	d.	what are the benefits and downsides of this approach?			
	e.	should this support be temporary or permanent?			
	f.	if temporary, what additional measures, if any, do you think would be needed to eventually withdraw this support (eg, undertaking wider flood protection work)?			
100	Dr	aft national adaptation plan			



- g. what would the risks or benefits be of also including non-residential property, such as commercial property?
- h. what design features or complementary policies are needed so any flood insurance intervention retains incentives for sound flood-risk management (eg, discouraging development in high-risk locations)?
- 48. How effective do you think the insurance "price signal" (eg, higher premiums or loss of insurance) is for providing incentives to reduce flood risk?
- 49. In your view, should a scheme similar to Flood Re in New Zealand be used to address current and future access and affordability issues for flood insurance? Why or why not?
- 50. How do you think a scheme similar to Flood Re in New Zealand could support or hinder climate change adaptation initiatives in New Zealand?



Research strategy

Why we need to take action

Some actions in this plan depend on new or updated data or information. Others need additional knowledge before they can be implemented. Additional data may also be needed to inform the next National Climate Change Risk Assessment (NCCRA), which will be published in 2026. This research strategy describes the data, information and research needed to fill these knowledge gaps.

This research strategy along with the corresponding strategy in the emissions reduction plan will form the climate change component of the Environment and Climate Research Strategy. Together these strategies highlight the research needed to action and guide future funding decisions. This strategy also seeks to address the risks of adaptation being delayed and maladaptation occurring due to knowledge gaps.

Knowledge gaps

The first NCCRA (Ministry for the Environment, 2020) noted an under-investment in adaptation research and capacity. It also highlighted knowledge gaps that, if they remain unfilled, will reduce our ability to assess climate risk and take action to adapt. Areas in which we still need more knowledge and better access to knowledge include:

- a lack of coordinated and readily accessible biological inventories and data sets describing the distribution and status of ecosystems and species
- the relationship between social vulnerabilities, cultural heritage and climate change, and impacts on Māori social, cultural, spiritual and economic wellbeing
- how climate change will affect the banking and insurance sectors, and the flow-on effects on the financial system
- consistent hazard information for assessing the exposure of the built environment at a national scale.
- the interdependencies and shared risks between infrastructure sectors
- a coordinated, comprehensive research platform to ensure research is available to inform effective adaptation
- the current and future barriers to adaptation
- the full range of opportunities, and better understanding of those already identified.
- mātauranga Māori, and Māori-centred and Māori-led research.

The Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group (2018) also highlighted a critical under-investment in research to support adaptation. Research gaps the Group identified include biophysical and ecological changes, biosecurity, changes in the hydrological cycle influencing fluvial and pluvial flooding, and the implications of climate change on human systems, such as the economy and health.



The Deep South National Science Challenge, in its research strategy (2019–2024), also highlighted the need for additional work on adaptation strategies to manage and reduce risk. ¹⁴ It noted some specific gaps:

- · climate change implications for drinking water supply and quality
- more detailed analysis of primary industry impacts and implications (including cumulative stressors, biosecurity and climate-related diseases)
- · research into the socio-economic implications of flooding
- research into financial risks from climate change, and integration of projections into financial forecasts, including the costs of inaction.

Research themes

Across the actions in this plan, the following themes appear often about the gaps in the knowledge we need to respond to climate change and drive adaptation in Aotearoa New Zealand.

Hazard

Climate impacts and the subsequent hazards provide baseline information for understanding changing environmental conditions and extreme events. The data covers historical datasets, current measurements and projections. Longstanding effort in climate science research has produced a large of amount of information, including projections and scenarios for climate impacts and hazards.

Although hazard is the best covered of the three risk components, information gaps remain, including updated projections, scaled to regions of interest. There are also gaps in the information about hazards resulting from climate impacts, for example:

- · national flood mapping, sea-level rise zones and wildfire zones
- open access to data, models and scientific information, to suit different audiences from the technical, scientific community to the general public
- data and information at scales suited to adaptation actions, implementation and solutions.
 For example, spatial data on flooding and sea-level rise are available at coarse scales suitable for national assessments, but not at finer scales for land-use planning and community engagement.

Exposure

How climate change affects society and the environment is often first understood in terms of who or what is exposed, for example, people, buildings, cultural assets and/or ecosystems. The hazard could be changing environmental conditions such as sea-level rise, or an extreme event such as flood or fire.

Common gaps include understanding exposure from a spatial perspective. This answers questions such as: where does a climate change impact/hazard intersect with a place, thing or person? They may also relate to time – when it will happen and how often – and magnitude – how big and how severe it will be.

Deep South National Science Challenge. 2019. Future Strategy for the Deep South National Science Challenge Phase 2 (2019–2024).



Exposure information requires more than just datasets. Case studies showing actual exposure and response to climate hazards help us understand the present and future. To reduce further vulnerability to the impacts of climate change, studies can also investigate:

- · how exposure has changed through time
- how it may change in the future through current and proposed practices, planning and policies.

The status of exposure data and information is mixed. Second to hazard, this component of risk receives research attention and effort, but we need more comprehensive information, and access to it in usable forms. Spatial analysis of exposure to various hazards has been highlighted, at different scales for different subjects.

Vulnerability

Vulnerability comprises sensitivity and adaptive capacity to exposure to climate hazards. This component of risk is perhaps the most important, and the most challenging, to study and understand. Most of the plan's outcome areas identify knowledge gaps in how exposure to climate change impacts and hazards will play out. This includes people's adaptive capacity and the vulnerability of infrastructure, places and ecosystems to changing environmental conditions and extreme events.

Research deepens our understanding of the effects and implications of climate change. Studies will likely draw on both quantitative and qualitative methods, as well as various frameworks and knowledge systems, including mātauranga Māori.

Risk

Risk arises from the combination of hazard, exposure and vulnerability. Although each component is important, it is vital to understand how hazard, exposure and vulnerability come together to form risk. This will require research that synthesises data and findings from each component. The complete risk assessment will be greater than the sum of its parts. There may be quick wins, but this is likely to also require long-term work programmes.

Research on both the vulnerability component and risk syntheses will enhance adaptive capacity and consider climate change in decisions at all levels. It will provide information about sensitivity, adaptive capacity and risk. This can lead to appropriate responses.

Mātauranga Māori

Iwi/Māori share risks common to all New Zealanders, as well as facing their own unique ones. A Māori perspective will help drive how we understand adaptation and what it means for Māori. It can also advance adaptation and emissions reduction for New Zealand as a whole.

Lack of access to datasets is a key barrier to advancing climate research and action. For Māori and iwi groups, it is a barrier to adaptation action. There is also a need to translate scientific knowledge into meaningful information that the community can use. For Māori, bolstering their capacity and capability in the environmental field will strengthen their response to climate risks and vulnerabilities.

Other gaps include research on:

- socio-cultural and socio-economic links between climate change impacts, vulnerabilities and potential impacts for iwi/Māori
- 104 Draft national adaptation plan



- · indigenous flora and fauna unique to New Zealand
- · the broader ecological system and Māori communities
- · fisheries, forestry, health, housing, business and all other key areas across society.

These require more Māori-centred and Māori-led research, to design adaptation solutions.

Accessibility

Access to data, information and research findings is important for adaptation planning, response and action.

Exposure data are nationally significant, requiring open access to databases across scales, ideally with national coverage.

Other accessible information is needed through:

- open-access datasets
- · a research platform, as the NCCRA notes
- research results. With visible results, we can build knowledge and act on it. This can
 include the climate impacts and adaptation research from the last two to three decades.

Research priorities

Across the research themes, the following are areas to prioritise to 2028.

- Collate and complete priority data (hazards, exposure).
- Provide open access data, accessible to a variety of audiences.
- · Design, implement and share research platforms.
- Transform data into knowledge about vulnerability: Monitor and evaluate sensitivity and
 adaptive capacity. This addresses the call to understand vulnerability and, in some cases,
 generic use of the word 'risk'. Studies such as monitoring and scenario modelling are
 needed, including in the following specific areas.
 - Ecosystems. Monitoring ecosystems helps us understand their state and their changes through time. This makes it possible to understand vulnerability. Integrated monitoring and research highlights current ecosystem functioning as it alters in response to changing conditions and extreme events. It also facilitates invasive/biosecurity monitoring, which is another climate impact. At a higher level, a national monitoring system will help with environmental reporting and resource management.
 - Community vulnerability to changing conditions and extreme events. Studies of the events and their aftermath can include the response to and recovery from exposure to hazards, the immediate effects and long-term follow-up. This includes both sensitivity (how communities are affected) and adaptive capacity (how they respond) through the entire cycle. Frameworks include the National Emergency Management Agency's '4 Rs': reduction, readiness, response, recovery.
- Support mātauranga Māori and kaupapa Māori research. A number of proposed actions
 will progress the development of iwi/Māori climate data and information. These include
 actions that focus on mātauranga Māori environmental indicators, iwi/Māori socio-



- economic risk and vulnerability assessment, mapping of taonga, and the extension of mapping the cultural footprint against high-impact weather.
- Monitor and evaluate the effects of policy and interventions. This includes ecological
 restoration, environmental design, effects of adaptation actions in communities, and the
 adaptive capacity of the built environment and infrastructure.

Implementation timeframes

Short term (2022-2025)

The first three years of this plan are key for both getting the data and information and starting long-term programmes. This will allow data and information to be made available to the second NCCRA, which will be published in 2026.

During this period, research priorities are to: consolidate existing data and make them open access; complete priority datasets; start national networks of long-term monitoring of natural environments; and start and complete vulnerability studies.

Existing and concurrent research should aim to produce and publish results in 2024-25.

National Science Challenges

The National Science Challenges conclude in 2024. The projects with climate adaptation research are: The Deep South, Resilience to Nature's Challenges, Our Land and Water, New Zealand's Biological Heritage, Sustainable Seas, and Building Better Homes, Towns and Cities.

The results will likely be ready in time to inform the second NCCRA and ongoing national adaptation plan work.

Medium term (2025-28)

The second national adaptation plan will be published at the end of this period. Research priorities include: completing nationally prioritised datasets; setting up the national ecological monitoring network; continuing and beginning research programmes; and publishing research results, especially vulnerability studies and risk syntheses.

Long term (2028 onward)

Research in all areas will build on what has been learned, and address what remains to be known, as knowledge about climate change grows. This requires commitment to long-term research, including national environmental monitoring and ecosystem studies.

Other actions during this period include: regularly updating maps and information on hazards and exposure; collating research findings in vulnerability assessments and risk syntheses; and monitoring and evaluating restoration and adaptation.

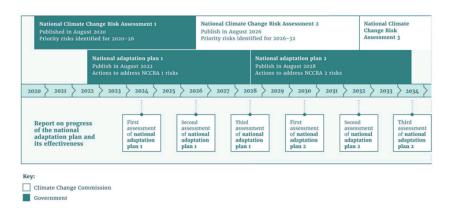


Monitoring and reporting

Reporting on this plan

Every two years, He Pou a Rangi – Climate Change Commission will provide the Minister of Climate Change with a report on the implementation and effectiveness of the national adaptation plan (figure 8). The Minister must respond to the Commission's reports within six months of receiving them. This provides an opportunity for the Government to adjust the actions and manage changing uncertainty and risk. It also has international commitments to report on New Zealand's progress towards building resilience.

Figure 8: The monitoring, evaluating and reporting process for adaptation action



Governance and oversight

Successfully implementing the national adaptation plan will require action across government. Strong governance and accountability mechanisms are needed to make continuous progress. An Interdepartmental Executive Board is being established to oversee the emissions reduction plan and national adaptation plan. The Board will monitor and report on overall progress. The Climate Change Response Ministers Group will oversee the plan and drive progress.

Measures and indicators for assessing progress

Each critical and supporting action in this national adaptation plan includes a progress indicator. This defines the progress expected by 2024. Additional indicators to 2028 will be included in the final national adaptation plan.

To help the Commission to fulfil its function of assessing the effectiveness of this plan in reducing risk, the Ministry for the Environment will regularly assess the adaptation preparedness of certain organisations. These organisations include policy development and service delivery agencies. The results from the first survey undertaken in 2020 set a baseline against which the effectiveness of future actions can be assessed.



Closing general question

51. Do you have any other thoughts about the draft national adaptation plan that you would like to share?



Appendix 1: Glossary

Glossary of terms

Key term	Definition
Adaptation	In human systems, the process of adjusting to actual or expected climate and its effects, in order to moderate harm or take advantage of beneficial opportunities. In natural systems, the process of adjusting to actual climate and its effects. Human intervention may help these systems to adjust to expected climate and its effects.
Adaptation options	The wide range of strategies and measures that are available and appropriate for addressing adaptation. They can take the form of structural, institutional, ecological or behavioural actions.
Adaptive capacity	The ability of systems, institutions, humans and other organisms to adjust to potential damage, to take advantage of opportunities or to respond to consequences.
Asset	Something of value, which may be exposed or vulnerable to a hazard or risk. It may be something physical, environmental, cultural or financial/economic, and its value may be tangible, intrinsic or spiritual (see Taonga).
Baseline	An initial set of critical observations or data used for comparison or a control.
Biodiversity	The variability among all living organisms on Earth. It includes diversity within species, diversity between species and diversity of an ecosystem. The living organisms may be from any sources, such as terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes they belong to.
Capacity building	The practice of supporting an individual, community, society or organisation to respond to change by enhancing their strengths and attributes, and improving the resources available to them.
Cascading impacts	A series of events where an initial impact produces further impacts that are significantly larger than the first one. In relation to extreme weather events, an extreme hazard causes a sequence of secondary events in natural and human systems that result in major physical, natural, social and/or economic disruption. Cascading impacts are complex and multidimensional, and are associated more with the extent to which the natural and human systems are vulnerable than with the size of the original hazard.
Climate	Informally, the average weather over a period ranging from months to thousands or millions of years. In more formal terms, a statistical description of the mean and variability of quantities, usually of surface variables such as temperature, precipitation and wind, averaged over a period (typically 30 years, as defined by the World Meteorological Organization). More broadly, climate is the state, including a statistical description, of the climate system.
Climate change	A change in the state of the climate that can be identified (eg, by using statistical tests) by changes or trends in the mean and/or the variability of its properties, and that persists for an extended period, typically decades to centuries. Includes natural internal climate processes and external climate forcings such as variations in solar cycles, volcanic eruptions and persistent



Key term	Definition			
	anthropogenic changes in the composition of the atmosphere or in land use (IPCC, 2014a). The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) definition of climate change specifically links it to direct or indirect human causes, as: 'a change of climate which is attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods'. The UNFCCC thus makes a distinction between climate change attributable to human activities altering the atmospheric composition and climate variability attributable to natural causes.			
Climate resilience	The ability to anticipate, prepare for and respond to the impacts of a changing climate, including the impacts that we can anticipate and the impacts of extreme events. It involves planning now for sea-level rise and more frequent flooding. It is also about being ready to respond to extreme events like forest fires or extreme floods, and to trends in precipitation and temperature that emerge over time like droughts.			
Co-benefit	A positive effect that a policy or measure aimed at one objective has on another objective, thereby increasing the total benefit to society or the environment.			
Coastal	Describes either the land near to the sea (eg, 'coastal communities') or the part of the marine environment that is strongly influenced by land-based processes (eg, 'coastal seas', meaning the part of the sea that is generally shallow and near-shore). The landward and seaward limits of the coastal zone are not consistently defined, neither scientifically nor legally. Thus, coastal waters can either be considered as equivalent to territorial waters (extending 12 nautical miles / 22.2 km from mean low water), or to the full Exclusive Economic Zone, or to shelf seas, with less than 200 m water depth.			
Coastal erosion	Coastal erosion, sometimes referred to as shoreline retreat, occurs when a net loss of sediment or bedrock from the shoreline results in landward movement of the high-tide mark. The process when the high-tide mark moves closer towards the land due to a net loss of sediment or bedrock from the shoreline. Also known as shoreline retreat.			
Consequence	The outcome of an event that may result from a hazard. It can be expressed quantitatively (eg, units of damage or loss, disruption period, monetary value of impacts or environmental effect), by category (eg, high, medium, low level of impact) or qualitatively (a description of the impacts).			
(the) Crown	Alternatively, the outcome of an event that affects objectives. Generally, executive government conducted by Ministers and their departments. The Crown does not normally include organisations with their own corporate identities, such as state-owned enterprises.			
Cultural asset	Material artefacts, non-material items and natural places that have cultural value.			
Cultural heritage	Cultural heritage means those aspects of the environment that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures. It includes historic sites, structures, places, and areas, archaeological sites, sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu, and cultural landscapes.			
Disaster	A serious disruption of the functioning of a community or a society at any scale that occurs because hazardous events interact with conditions of exposure, vulnerability and capacity, leading to human, material, economic and/or environmental losses and impacts.			

110



Key term	Definition					
Disaster risk management	Processes for designing, implementing and evaluating strategies, policies and measures to improve understanding of current and future disaster risk, foster disaster risk reduction and transfer, and promote continuous improvement in disaster preparedness, prevention and protection, response and recovery practices. The aim is to increase human security, wellbeing, quality of life, and sustainable development.					
Displacement	The involuntary movement, individually or collectively, of people from their country or community, notably for reasons of armed conflict, civil unrest, or natural or man-made disasters. In the context of this plan, displacement primarily refers to the involuntary movement of individuals or communities in response to climate change impacts.					
Distributional impact	The effects of environmental policies (for example, higher transport or energy costs) across households, iwi/Māori, businesses, communities and regions. Some groups may pay more, or receive fewer benefits from the policies					
Drought	An exceptionally long period of water shortage for existing ecosystems and the human population (due to low rainfall, high temperature and/or wind).					
Dry year	An extended period when the energy supply in Aotearoa relies more on natural gas and coal because hydro-electric generation is reduced. This occurs because hydro lakes only hold enough water for a few weeks of winter energy demand if inflows (rain and snow melt) are very low.					
Dynamic adaptive pathways planning	A framework that supports climate adaptation decision making by developing a series of actions over time (pathways). It is based on the idea of making decisions as conditions change, before severe damage occurs, and as existing policies and decisions prove no longer fit for purpose.					
Ecosystem	A functional unit consisting of living organisms, their non-living environment and the interactions within and between them. The purpose of the ecosystem defines what components belong to it and where its spatial boundaries lie. Ecosystem boundaries can change over time. Ecosystems are nested within other ecosystems and their scale can range from very small to the entire biosphere. In the current era, most ecosystems either contain people as key organisms or are influenced by the effects of human activities in their environment.					
Ecosystem health	A metaphor that describes the condition of an ecosystem, by analogy with human health. The health status of an ecosystem is based not on a standard measurement but on a judgement of its resilience to change, which varies depending on which measures are used and which social aspirations are behind the assessment.					
Ecological corridor	An area of habitat connecting wildlife populations that have been separated by human activities or structures.					
Ecological integrity	The ability of an ecological system to support and maintain a community of organisms where the composition, diversity and functional organisation of its species is comparable to those of natural habitats within a region.					
Emergency management	The process of applying knowledge, measures and practices that are necessary or desirable for the safety of the public or property, and are designed to guard against, prevent, reduce, recover from or overcome any hazard, harm or loss associated with any emergency. Activities include planning, organising, coordinating and implementing those measures, knowledge and practices.					



Key term	Definition					
Emissions	In the context of climate change, emissions of greenhouse gases, precursors of greenhouse gases and aerosols caused by human activities. These activities include the burning of fossil fuels, deforestation, land use and land-use changes, livestock production, fertilisation, waste management and industrial processes.					
Erosion	The process in which actions of water, wind or ice wear away land.					
Equity	The principle of being fair and impartial, often also aligned with ideas of equality and justice. It provides a basis for understanding how the impacts of and responses to climate change, including costs and benefits, are distributed in and by society in more or less equal ways. The principle can be applied in understanding who is responsible for climate impacts and policies, how those impacts and policies are distributed across society, generations and gender, and who participates and controls the processes of decision making.					
Exposure	Being present in a place or setting that could be adversely affected. Those that could be harmed in that environment include people; livelihoods; species or ecosystems; environmental functions, services and resources; infrastructure; or economic, social or cultural assets.					
Extreme weather event	An event that is rare at a particular place and time of year. What is 'extreme weather' may vary from place to place in an absolute sense. The measure of what is 'rare' may also vary but it involves the occurrence of a value of a weather or climate variable above (or below) a threshold value near the upper (or lower) ends of the range of observed values of the variable. In general, an extreme weather event would be as rare as or rarer than the 10th or 90th percentile of a probability density function estimated from observations.					
	When a pattern of extreme weather persists for some time, such as a season, it may be classified as an extreme climate event, especially if it yields an average or total that is itself extreme (eg, high temperature, drought or heavy rainfall over a season).					
Flood	An event where the normal boundaries of a stream or other water body overflow, or water builds up over areas that are not normally underwater. Floods can be caused by unusually heavy rain, for example during storms and cyclones. Floods include river (fluvial) floods, flash floods, urban floods, rain (pluvial) floods, sewer floods, coastal floods and glacial lake outburst floods.					
Fiscal impacts	The fiscal impact of a policy or event refers to the implications it has for government expenditure or revenue.					
Food security	A situation where all people, at all times, have physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food that meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life. The four pillars of food security are availability, access, utilisation and stability. The nutritional dimension is integral to the concept of food security.					
Frequency (of a hazard)	The number or rate of occurrences of hazards, usually over a particular period.					
Governance	The governing architecture and processes of interaction and decision making that exist in and between governments, economic and social institutions.					
	Governance permeates all aspects of New Zealand, from Te Tiriti partnership between Māori and the Crown to the relationship between local government and communities, and from the economy to the built environment to natural ecosystems.					



Key term	Definition					
Greenhouse gas (GHG)	Gas in the atmosphere, which may have natural or human causes, that absorbs and emits radiation at specific wavelengths within the spectrum of radiation emitted by the Earth's ocean and land surface, by the atmosphere itself and by clouds. This property causes the greenhouse effect.					
	The main greenhouse gases in Earth's atmosphere are water vapour, carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane and ozone. Human-made GHGs include sulphur hexafluoride, hydrofluorocarbons, chlorofluorocarbons and perfluorocarbons.					
Gross domestic product (GDP)	The sum of the gross value that all resident and non-resident producers in the economy added, at purchasers' prices, to a country or region plus any taxes and minus any subsidies not included in the value of the products in a country or a geographic region for a given period, normally one year. GDP is calculated without deducting for depreciation of fabricated assets or depletion and degradation of natural resources.					
Hazard	The potential occurrence of a natural or human-induced physical event or trend that may cause loss of life, injury or other health impacts, as well as damage and loss to property, infrastructure, livelihoods, service provision, ecosystems and environmental resources.					
Heatwave	A period of abnormally hot weather often defined with reference to a relative temperature threshold, lasting from two days to months.					
Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)	The United Nations body for assessing the science related to climate change. The IPCC is organised into three working groups and a task force: Working Group I (WGI) – physical science basis Working Group II (WGII) – impacts, adaptation and vulnerability Working Group III (WGIII) – mitigation Task Force on national greenhouse gas inventories.					
Impacts	The consequences of realised risks on natural and human systems, where risks result from the interactions of climate-related hazards (including extreme weather events), exposure and vulnerability. They are generally effects on human lives, livelihoods, health and wellbeing; ecosystems and species; economic, social and cultural assets; services (including ecosystem services); and infrastructure. They can be harmful or beneficial. Also known as consequences or outcomes.					
Indigenous knowledge	The understandings, skills and philosophies developed by societies with long histories of interaction with their natural surroundings. For many indigenous peoples, indigenous knowledge informs decision making about fundamental aspects of life, from day-to-day activities to longer-term actions. This knowledge is integral to cultural complexes, which also include language, systems of classification, resource use practices, social interactions, values, ritual and spirituality. These distinctive ways of knowing are important facets of the world's cultural diversity.					
Infrastructure	The designed and built set of physical systems, along with their institutional arrangements, that interact with the broader environment to provide services to people and communities that support economic growth, health, quality of life and safety.					
Insurance/ reinsurance	A group of financial instruments for sharing and transferring risk among a poor of at-risk households, businesses and/or governments.					



Key term	Definition					
Land use	All of the arrangements, activities and inputs (a set of human actions) that people undertake in a certain type of land cover (eg, forest land, cropland, grassland, wetland or settlements).					
	Alternatively, the social and economic purposes for which land is managed (eg, grazing, timber extraction, conservation and city dwelling).					
Maladaptation	Actions that may lead to increased risk of adverse climate-related outcome including increased greenhouse gas emissions, increased vulnerability to climate change or reduced welfare, now or in the future. Maladaptation is usually an unintended consequence.					
Managed retreat	The purposeful, coordinated movement of people and assets (eg, buildings, infrastructure) away from risks. This may involve the movement of a person, infrastructure (eg, building or road), or community. It can occur in response to a variety of hazards such as flood, wildfire, or drought.					
Māori values and principles	Values and principles that come from Māori views of the world and that Māori use to make sense of, experience and interpret the world. They form the basis for Māori ethics and principles.					
Mitigation	In the context of climate change, a human intervention to reduce the sources or enhance the sinks of greenhouse gases.					
Nature-based solutions	Solutions that are inspired and supported by nature and are cost-effective, and at the same time provide environmental, social and economic benefits and help build resilience. Such solutions bring more, and more diverse, nature and natural features (ie, vegetation and water features) and processes into cities, landscapes and seascapes, through locally adapted, resource-efficient and systemic interventions. For example, using vegetation (eg, street trees or green roofs) or water elements (eg, rivers or water treatment facilities) can help reducing heat in urban areas or support stormwater and flood management.					
Pathway	The evolution of natural and/or human systems over time towards a future state. Pathway concepts range from sets of quantitative and qualitative scenarios or narratives of potential futures to solution-oriented decision-making processes to achieve desirable social goals. Pathway approaches typically focus on biophysical, techno-economic and/or socio-behavioural changes and involve various dynamics, goals and actors across different scales.					
Place/Places	Urban or rural areas, ranging from neighbourhoods to towns and regions. Adaptation must address both the physical elements of a place (eg, homes, buildings, infrastructure and spaces around them) and the social elements (eg, the identity of people and communities, cultural value).					
Ocean acidification	A reduction in the pH of the ocean, accompanied by other chemical changes (primarily in the levels of carbonate and bicarbonate ions), over an extended period, typically decades or longer, which is caused primarily by uptake of carbon dioxide (CO ₂) from the atmosphere, but can also be caused by other chemical additions or subtractions from the ocean. Anthropogenic Ocean Acidification refers to the component of pH reduction that is caused by human activity (IPCC, 2011, p. 37). A process in which the pH of the ocean reduces (becomes more acidic) and other chemical changes occur (mainly in the levels of carbonate and bicarbonate ions) over several decades or longer. The main cause is uptake of carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, but other chemical additions or subtractions from the ocean can contribute.					



Key term	Definition				
	Anthropogenic ocean acidification is the component of pH reduction that is caused by human activity.				
Oranga Marae	Oranga Marae is a programme of support, advice and investment for marae. It gives whānau and hapū advice and support to help develop their marae and achieve their goals. This support may include building projects and activities to revitalise cultural knowledge. A key goal of the programme is to strengthen the ability of marae to pass on their ancestral knowledge of whaikōrero, karanga and local mātauranga, tikanga and kawa to descendants. A programme of support, advice and investment for marae. It gives whānau and hapū advice and support to help develop their marae and achieve their goals. This support may include building projects and activities to revitalise cultural knowledge.				
	A key goal of the programme is to strengthen the ability of marae to pass on their ancestral knowledge of whaikōrero, karanga and local mātauranga, tikanga and kawa to descendants.				
Regenerative agriculture	An approach to land management that recognises how all aspects of agriculture are connected through a network. This differs from a linear view of agriculture as a supply chain. The principles behind regenerative agriculture are meant to restore soil and ecosystem healthy, address inequality and leave our land, waters and climate in better shape for future generations.				
Resilience/resilient	The capacity of interconnected social, economic and ecological systems to cope with a hazardous event, trend or disturbance, by responding or reorganising in ways that maintain their essential function, identity and structure. Resilience is a positive attribute when it allows systems to maintain their capacity to adapt, learn and/or transform.				
Retrofitting	The process of adding new technology or features to older systems, especially industrial installations or buildings.				
Risk	The potential for adverse consequences for human or ecological systems, recognising the diversity of values and objectives associated with such systems. In the context of climate change, risks can arise from potential impacts of climate change as well as human responses to climate change. Adverse consequences may affect human lives, livelihoods, health and wellbeing; economic, social and cultural assets and investments; infrastructure; services (including ecosystem services); and ecosystems and species.				
Risk assessment	The scientific estimation of risks, which may be either quantitative or qualitative.				
Risk management	The process of making plans, actions, strategies or policies to reduce the likelihood and/or scale of potential adverse consequences, based on assessed or perceived risks.				
Sea-level rise	Change to the height of sea level over time, which may occur globally or locally. Causes may be: a change in ocean volume as a result of a change in the mass of water in the ocean (eg, due to melt of glaciers and ice sheets) changes in ocean volume as a result of changes in ocean water density (eg, expansion under warmer conditions) changes in the shape of the ocean basins and changes in Earth's gravitational and rotational fields				



Key term	Definition				
Storm surge	The temporary increase, at a particular location, in the height of the sea extreme meteorological conditions (low atmospheric pressure and/or stwinds). It is the excess in height above the level expected from the tidal variation alone at that time and place.				
Stressor	In the context of climate change, an event or trend, often not climate-related, that has an important effect on the system exposed and can increase vulnerability to climate-related risk.				
Sustainable/ sustainability	Describes conditions where natural and human systems can persist. Ecosystems continuously function, biodiversity is high, natural resources are recycled and, in the human sector, people successfully apply justice and equity.				
Three waters	Drinking water, wastewater and stormwater.				
Tipping point	A critical threshold beyond which a system reorganises, often abruptly and/or irreversibly.				
Uncertainty	A state of incomplete knowledge that can result from a lack of information or from disagreement about what is known or even knowable. It may occur for many reasons. For example, the data may be imprecise, definitions of concepts or terminology may be ambiguous, understanding of critical processes may be incomplete or projections of human behaviour are in doubt.				
Urban heat islands	Heat islands are urbanized areas that experience higher temperatures that outlying areas. Structures such as buildings, roads, and other infrastructur absorb and re-emit the sun's heat more than natural landscapes such as forests and water bodies. Urban areas, where these structures are highly concentrated and greenery is limited, become "islands" of higher temperatures relative to outlying areas.				
Vulnerability/ vulnerable	Being predisposed or more likely to be adversely affected. Elements that contribute to this concept include sensitivity or susceptibility to harm and lack of capacity to cope and adapt.				
Wellbeing	The health, happiness and prosperity of an individual or group. It can cover material wellbeing (eg, income and wealth, jobs and earnings, and housing health (eg, health status and work–life balance), security (eg, personal secuand environmental quality), social relations (eg, social connection, subjective wellbeing, cultural identity and education) and freedom of choice and actice (eg, civic engagement and governance).				
Whānau Ora	Whānau Ora puts whānau and families in control of the services they need to work together, build on their strengths and achieve their aspirations.				
Wilding conifers	Introduced conifers that are spreading across the landscape through natural regeneration. Also known as wilding pines.				
Zoonotic disease	A disease that can be naturally transferable from vertebrate animals to humans.				



List of acronyms and abbreviations

Acronym	Full name			
AHL	Animal Health Laboratory			
ANZBS	Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy			
CCAAP	Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan			
CERF	Climate Emergency Response Fund			
DIA	Department of Internal Affairs			
DOC	Department of Conservation			
EQC	Earthquake Commission			
FMA	Financial Markets Authority			
FNZ	Fisheries New Zealand			
GDP	Gross domestic product			
HNAP	Health National Adaptation Plan			
HUD	Te Tüapapa Kura Kāinga - Ministry of Housing and Urban Development			
IPCC	Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change			
IVL	International Visitor Conservation and Tourism Levy			
LIM	Land Information Memorandum			
MBIE	Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment			
МСН	Ministry for Culture and Heritage			
MFAT	Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade			
MfE	Ministry for the Environment			
MOD	Ministry of Defence			
МОЕ	Ministry of Education			
мон	Ministry of Health			
мот	Te Manatū Waka Ministry of Transport			
MPI	Ministry for Primary Industries			
MSD	Ministry of Social Development			
NCCRA	National Climate Change Risk Assessment			
NEMA	National Emergency Management Agency			
NIWA	National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research			
NPS IB	National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity			
RBNZ	Reserve Bank of New Zealand			
PHEL	Plant Health Environment Laboratory			
ТРК	Te Puni Kökiri – Ministry of Māori Development			
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change			
XRB	External Relations Board			



Te reo Māori glossary

Te reo Māori	English				
Ara whakamua	The path forward.				
Нарū	Kinship group, clan, subtribe.				
Hapori	Community, section of a kinship group, family, society.				
lwi	Tribe, large group descended from a common ancestor.				
Kaitiaki or kaitiakitanga	Guardian or guardianship, stewardship, for example, of natural resources.				
Kaupapa Māori	Māori approach, topic, customary practice, institution, agenda, principles, ideology – a philosophical doctrine, incorporating the knowledge, skills, attitudes and values of Māori society.				
Kāwanatanga	Government, dominion, rule, authority, governorship, province.				
Kawa	Ceremony, protocol.				
Mahinga kai	Places where traditional food and other natural resources are obtained.				
Mana whenua	Power from/authority over land or territory.				
Marae	Courtyard - the open area in front of the wharenui, where formal greetings and discussions take place. Often also used to include the complex of buildings around the marae.				
Marau-ā-kura	Ministry of Education term referring to a living, breathing curriculum. Marau ā-kura reflects the expectations and aspirations of the whānau, hapū, and iwi.				
Mātauranga (Māori)	Māori knowledge systems and worldviews, including traditional concepts.				
Mātauranga-a-iwi	Knowledge with an iwi-specific base.				
Mauri	Life principle, life force, vital essence, special nature, a material symbol of a life principle, source of emotions - the essential quality and vitality of a being or entity. Also used for a physical object, individual, ecosystem or social group in which this essence is located.				
Papatūānuku	Earth, Earth Mother and wife of Ranginui – all living things originate from them in Māori mythology.				
Pou	Support, supporter, stalwart, mentor, symbol of support, metaphoric post – someone, a group, tribe, gathering or something that strongly supports a cause or is a territorial symbol, such as a mountain or landmark, representing that support.				
Rangatiratanga	Chieftainship, right to exercise authority, chiefly authority, ownership, leadership of a social group				
Rongoā crops	Medicinal plants.				
Tangata whenua	The people of the land, local indigenous people. Māori are tangata whenua of the land in which they whakapapa back to.				
Taonga/Taonga Māori	Treasure, anything prized – applied to anything considered to be of value, including socially or culturally valuable objects, resources, phenomena, ideas and techniques.				



Te reo Māori	English				
Te Tiriti	The Treaty of Waitangi. Note: While these terms are used interchangeably, the national adaptation plan acknowledges that the English version and te reo Māori translation are separate documents and differ in a number of respects.				
Tikanga	Custom, practice, correct protocol; the customary system of values and practices that have developed over time and are deeply embedded in the social context.				
Tino rangatiratanga	Self-determination, sovereignty, autonomy, self-government, domination, rule, control, power.				
Urupā	Burial ground.				
Wāhi tapu	Sacred site – a place subject to long-term ritual restrictions on access or u for example, a burial ground, a battle site or a place where tapu objects w placed.				
Whānau	Family, extended family, family connection.				
Whenua (Māori) Māori land. There are three types of whenua Māori. Māori freehold la Māori customary land, general land owned by Māori.					



Appendix 2: Climate risks this first plan addresses

- ★ The risk has disproportionate impacts on Māori.
- ★ The risk is of particular significance to Māori.

10 most significant risks

Natural (N)	Human (H)	Economy (E)	Built (B)	Governance (G)
N1 Risks to coastal ecosystems, including the intertidal zone, estuaries, dunes, coastal lakes and wetlands, due to ongoing sea level rise and extreme weather events.	H1 Risks to social cohesion and community wellbeing from displacement of individuals, families and communities due to climate change impacts.	E1 Risks to governments from economic costs associated with lost productivity, disaster relief expenditure and unfunded contingent liabilities due to extreme events and ongoing, gradual changes.	B1 Risk to potable water supplies (availability and quality) due to changes in rainfall, temperature, drought, extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	G1 Risk of maladaptation across all domains due to the application of practices, processes and tools that do not account for uncertainty and change over long timeframes.
N2 Risks to indigenous ecosystems and species from the enhanced spread, survival and establishment of invasive species due to climate change.	H2 Risks of exacerbating existing inequities and creating new and additional inequities due to differential distribution of climate change impacts.	E2 Risks to the financial system from instability due to extreme weather events and ongoing, gradual changes.	B2 Risks to buildings due to extreme weather events, drought, increased fire weather and ongoing sea level rise.	G2 Risks that climate change impacts across all domains will be exacerbated because current institutional arrangements are not fit for climate change adaptation.
N3 Risks to riverine ecosystems and species from alterations in the volume and variability of water flow, increased water temperatures, and more dynamic morphology (erosion and deposition) due to changes in rainfall and temperature.	H3 Risks to physical health from exposure to storm events, heatwaves, vector- borne and zoonotic diseases, water availability and resource quality and accessibility due to changes in temperature, rainfall and extreme weather events.	E3 Risks to land- based primary sector productivity and output due to changes in mean rainfall and temperature, seasonality, weather extremes and changes in the distribution of invasive species.	B3 Risks to landfills and contaminated sites due to extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	G3 Risks to governments and businesses from climate change related litigation, due to inadequate or mistimed climate change adaptation.



Natural (N)	Human (H)	Economy (E)	Built (B)	Governance (G)
N4 Risks to wetland ecosystems and species, particularly in eastern and northern parts of New Zealand, from reduced moisture status due to reduced rainfall.	H4 Risks of conflict, disruption and loss of trust in government from changing patterns in the value of assets and competition for access to scarce resources primarily due to extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	E4 Risks to tourism from changes to landscapes and ecosystems and impacts on lifeline infrastructure, due to extreme weather events and ongoing, gradual changes.	B4 Risk to wastewater and stormwater systems (and levels of service) due to extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	G4 Risk of a breach of Treaty obligations from a failure to engage adequately with and protect current and future generations of Māori from the impacts of climate change.
NS Risks to migratory and/or coastal and river- bed nesting birds due to reduced ocean productivity, ongoing sea level rise and altered river flows.	H5 Risks to Māori social, cultural, spiritual and economic wellbeing from loss and degradation of lands and waters, as well as cultural assets such as marae, due to ongoing sea level rise, changes in rainfall and drought.	E5 Risks to fisheries from changes in the characteristics, productivity, and spatial distribution of fish stocks due to changes in ocean temperature and acidification.	B5 Risks to ports and associated infrastructure due to extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	G5 Risks of delayed adaptation and maladaptation due to knowledge gaps resulting from underinvestment in climate adaptation research and capacity building.
N6 Risks to lake ecosystems due to changes in temperature, lake water residence time, and thermal stratification and mixing.	H6 Risks to Māori social, cultural, spiritual and economic wellbeing from loss of species and biodiversity due to greater climate variability and ongoing sea level rise.	E6 Risks to the insurability of assets due to ongoing sea level rise and extreme weather events.	B6 Risks to linear transport networks due to changes in temperature, extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	G6 Risks to the ability of the emergency management system to respond to an increasing frequency and scale of compounding and cascading climate change impacts in New Zealand and the Pacific region.
N7 Risks to terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems due to increased extreme weather events, drought, and fire weather.	H7 Risks to mental health, identity, autonomy and sense of belonging and wellbeing from trauma due to ongoing sea level rise, extreme weather events and drought.	E7 Risks to businesses and public organisations from supply chain and distribution network disruptions due to extreme weather events and ongoing, gradual changes.	B7 Risk to airports due to changes in temperature, wind, extreme weather events and ongoing sea level rise.	G7 Risk that effective climate change adaptation policy will not be implemented and sustained due to a failure to secure sufficient parliamentary agreement.



Natural (N)	Human (H)	Economy (E)	Built (B)	Governance (G)
N8 Risks to oceanic ecosystem productivity and functioning due to changes in sea surface temperature, ocean mixing, nutrient availability, chemical composition and vertical particle flux.	H8 Risks to Māori and European cultural heritage sites due to ongoing sea level rise, extreme weather events and increasing fire weather.		B8 Risks to electricity infrastructure due to changes in temperature, rainfall, snow, extreme weather events, wind and increased fire weather.	G8 Risk to the ability of democratic institutions to follow due democratic decision-making processes under pressure from an increasing frequency and scale of compounding and cascading climate change impacts.
N9 Risks to sub- alpine ecosystems due to changes in temperature and a reduction in snow cover.			B9 Risks to telecommunications infrastructure (risk in addition to those identified in the National Climate Change Risk Assessment)	
N10 Risks to carbonate-based, hard-shelled species from ocean acidification due to increased atmospheric concentrations of CO ₂ .				
N11 Risks to the long-term composition and stability of indigenous forest ecosystems due to changes in temperature, rainfall, wind and drought.				

Source: National Climate Change Risk Assessment



Appendix 3: Action details

Status:

c: current; for example, has funding, mandate and scope is clear p: proposed; for example, not yet funded, scope not yet agreed or decisions not yet made

Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
SW1	Reform the resource management system	MfE	Environment	G1, G2, G3, G4, G8, B3, E1, E6, N1, N2, N3, N7	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	In 2023 we expect the National and Built Environments Act and the Strategic Planning Act to be passed.
SW1	Pass legislation to support managed retreat	MfE	Climate Change	E1, E6, G1, G2, G8, B3	с	Years 1 – 3 (2022–25)	The Government is expecting to introduce the Climate Adaptation Bill by the end of 2023, setting out the managed retreat framework.
SW1	Reform institutional arrangements for water services	DIA	Local Government		С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By July 2024, water services entities are established.
SW1	Modernise the emergency management system	NEMA	Emergency Management	G6	с	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By August 2024, there will be adoption of new EM legislation and improved guidance provided across the emergency management system.
SW1	The future for Local Government Review	DIA	Local Government	E1, G2	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	In April 2023, the Local Government Review Panel will provide the Minister with recommendations for improving the local governance system. Following this, the Government will decide how to respond to the Review's recommendations.
SW1	Establish a foundation to work with Māori on climate actions	MfE	Climate Change	G4	С	Years 1-2 (2022-24)	TBC – to align with the emissions reduction plan



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
SW1	Set national direction on natural hazard risk management and climate adaptation through the National Planning Framework	MfE	Environment	ТВС	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Cabinet gives approval for national direction roadmap and implementation is underway.
SW1	Implement the National Disaster Resilience Strategy (NDRS)	NEMA	Emergency Management	G2, G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Cabinet gives approval for NDRS Roadmap and implementation underway
SW1	Develop the emergency management workforce	NEMA	Emergency Management	G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Implementation and integration of a professional training framework for disaster response and recovery at the national and regional level. This includes recognition of the contribution and development of the Māori emergency management workforce.
SW1	Establish central government oversight and coordination for implementing the national adaptation plan	MfE	Climate Change	E1, G2, G3, G7	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Complete specific yearly reporting requirements by agencies.
SW2	Provide access to the latest climate projections data	MBIE	Building and Construction	G1, G3, G6	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By June 2024, national climate projection datasets for New Zealand are made available and deliver a product that enables end-users to appropriately measure climate change risk.
SW2	Design and develop an Adaptation Information Portal	MfE	Climate Change	G1, G2, G3, G4, G5, G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By the end of 2023, a design scope and delivery plan will be complete and user needs defined.





Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
SW2	Complete the Data Investment Plan project	Stats NZ	Statistics	G1	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Cabinet has endorsed the Data Investment Plan, which is a prioritised plan to guide investment in data over the next 10 years. Enhancing climate change data is one of the 30 prioritised investment opportunities identified in the plan. The provisional investment pipeline includes climate change in years 1–3.
SW2	Develop Future Pathways for the Research, Science and Innovation System programme	MBIE	Research, Science and Innovation	G2, G5	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By mid 2024, Cabinet agrees direction of travel for Te Ara Paerangi – Future Pathways programme.
sw2	Complete case study to explore co-investment for flood protection	DIA	Local Government	E1, G2, G3, H1	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	June 2022, Ministers will receive a strategic business case from Buller District Council and West Coast Regional Council on a package of flood resilience options to reduce flood risk in Westport.
SW2	Improve how science, data and knowledge is used to inform emergency management	NEMA	Emergency Management	G1, G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Science, data and knowledge of natural hazards, including extreme weather events, are increasingly shared across all parts of the emergency management system.
SW2	Develop 3D coastal mapping	LINZ	Land Information	G1	р	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	Business case for 3D mapping is developed by December 2022. Work is underway and at least 40% complete by March 2023.
SW2	Implement the programme: Climate Crisis - Defence Readiness and Response	MOD	Defence	G1, G6, H4	р	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	TBC



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
SW2	Produce new tools and guidance specific to mātauranga Māori and mātauranga indicators	MfE	Climate Change	G1, G4	р	Years 3–4 (2024–26)	Publish a delivery plan for this guidance by January 2024.
SW2	Produce guidance and tools for monitoring and evaluating the impact of adaptation initiatives	MfE	Climate Change	G1, G3, G7	р	Year 3 (2024/25)	Publish a delivery plan for this guidance by January 2024.
SW2	Produce an adaptation professional development programme for key practitioners	MfE	Climate Change	G1, G3	р	Years 4–5 (2025–27)	Confirm that this update is still on track to begin in the 2025/26 financial year.
SW2	Explore definitional tools to support greater investment	MfE	Climate Change	E1, E2, G1, G2, G5	р	Years 1–3 (2022–25)	International best practice will be explored in 2022, and a view towards determining applicability in New Zealand. Following on from this, there will be engagement with the private sector.
SW2	Explore additional interventions to mobilise investment	MfE	Climate Change	E1, E2	р	Years 3–5 (2024–27)	Not applicable – action to be delivered after August 2024.
SW3	Public investment in climate change initiatives	Treasury	Finance	E1	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Update the criteria of the Climate Emergency Response Fund in 2022 to extend the scope to fund adaptation measures.
SW3	Ongoing regulatory stewardship	All	All	G2	С	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	Ongoing requirement.
NE1	Implement the DOC Climate Change Adaptation Action Plan (CCAAP)	DOC	Conservation	N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8, N9, N10, N11, N12, H5, H6, H8, E3, E4, G1, G2, G4	С	Years 1–4 (2022–25)	By 2024, a reporting framework on the implementation of the CCAAP will be in place. DOC adaptation work progress against the framework will be reported on.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
NE1	Implement the proposed National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS IB)	MfE/DOC	Environment, Conservation	G4	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By August 2024, the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity is ratified and implementation has begun.
NE1	Implement the Water Availability and Security programme	MPI (MfE support)	Agriculture	N7, N1, E5, N8, N10	С	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	By 2024, the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) will form a permanent team and commence addressing issues of water availability and security within our primary sectors and rural communities. This work will include partnering with Māori, communities and other impacted sectors to deliver multi-purpose, multi-benefit solutions.
NE2	Deliver a collection of actions ru	ın by Biodive	rsity New Zealand				
NE2	Pilot the on-farm biosecurity programme	MPI	Agriculture	N2, E3	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	Implement the programme with a focus on four core behaviours to shift culture and attitudes towards biosecurity. Outcome measures (for two years) include measuring changes in the four core behaviours to track programme's impact against objectives.
							Monitoring uptake and effectiveness of programme content and activation to refine and scale those with most impact and recommend investment required for the programme over the longer term (5–10 years).



National adaptation plan: Consultation document 129

Programme in April 2022. This project will establish key performance indicators to measure the effectiveness of biosecurity risk-management interventions, including a dashboard and headline measure. These indicators are expected to be in place early 2023. Rollout of the new performancebased verification system to Transitional Facilities has started and is expected to be completed by mid 2023. Fund 1 RTT 3D scanner and two other technology solutions (TBC), artificial intelligence algorithms, and advanced data systems to screen incoming mail and parcels for biosecurity risks.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
NE2	Continue the Freshwater Biosecurity Partnership Programme	МРІ	Biosecurity	N7, N10	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By 2024, development and implementation of an updated Freshwater Biosecurity Partnership Programme strategy will be completed, which includes more support for collaboration on developing new or improved detection and control tools.
NE2	Prevent the spread of wilding conifers, and contain or eradicate established areas of wilding conifers by 2030	МРІ	Biosecurity	N2, E3	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By the end of 2023/24, the programme will be protecting 4 million hectares of land that is significantly vulnerable to invasion by controlling wilding conifer infestations.
NE2	Continue the National Interest Pest Responses programme	MPI	Biosecurity	N2	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	A technical review of each of the National Interest Pest Responses species control programmes will be completed by 2024.
NE2	Invest in Plant Health and Environment Capability	MPI	Biosecurity	N2, N4, N11, H5,	С	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	Detailed Business Case is submitted to Cabinet approval in quarter four 2022.
NE2	Utilise the Animal Health Laboratory (AHL) and Plant Health Environment Laboratory (PHEL)	MPI	Biosecurity	N2, N4, N11, H5,	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	Enhance the diagnostic capabilities to manage new and suspected exotic pest and diseases through an operational research programme and collaboration with internal and international organisations.
							Retain technical expertise through MPI career progression opportunities.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
NE1	Reform the Environmental Reporting and Monitoring System to allow better measurement of environmental change	MfE	Environment	G1	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By 2024, the Environmental Reporting Act 2015 will be amended and the changes implemented.
NE1	Deliver Jobs for Nature to restore indigenous ecosystems	MfE/DOC/ MPI	Environment/ Conservation	N2, N4, N11, H5, H6	с	Years 1–6 (2022–28, some projects ongoing)	The Jobs for Nature Programme is a \$1.219 billion cross-agency investment in nature-based employment. As at 31 December 2021, of the projects that have reported timeframes for their planned spend (which total approximately \$946 million in value), 92% (\$874 million) is forecast to be spent by the end June 2024.
NE1	Implement the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020 (NPSFM)	MfE	Environment	N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, G1, G2, G3	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Regional councils will notify plans implementing the NPSFM by the end of 2024.
NE1	Implement the Revitalising the Gulf: Government action on the Sea Change Plan	DOC, FNZ	Conservation/ Oceans and Fisheries	N1, N2, N4, N5, N7, N11, N12	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	Revitalising the Gulf's package of integrated marine conservation and fisheries management actions is implemented to improve the health of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.
NE1	Implement the South-east Marine Protection Initiative	DOC	Conservation/ Oceans and Fisheries	N7, N1, E5, N8, N10	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	A marine protected area network is implemented in the south-eastern South Island coastal region and comanagement arrangements are established across the Kāi Tahu rohe moana.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
NE1	Implement the Sustainable Land Management Hill Country Erosion Programme	МРІ	Forestry	N7, H1, H3, H4, H5, E1, E3, B1,	c	Year 1 (2022/23)	The number of hectares treated through Hill Country Erosion Funding in 2021/22. Progress under the Hill Country Erosion Programme is measured by the number of hectares of erosion-prone land treated each year. The programme receives baseline funding but operates under four-year contracts with councils and contracts span 2019/20–2022/23. The targets for those four years are: 4,700 ha, 4,900 ha, 6,100 ha, 6,800 ha. Targets for the following four years can either be estimated when the budget is confirmed in May or confirmed when contracts are in place in late 2022.
NE1	Provide a forestry planning and advisory service	MPI	Forestry	G6, N3, N6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Planning and advice functions will be agreed by June 2023.
NE1	Prioritise nature-based solutions and implement Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 (ANZBS)	DOC	Conservation	N1, N2, N3, N4, N5, N6, N7, N8, N9, N10, N11, N12, H5, H6	р	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By 2024, a reporting framework on the implementation of Te Mana o te Taiao will be in place, to report on shared work programmes delivering on integrated across agencies and the wider sector.
NE1	Develop mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment	MfE	Environment	N11, E3	р	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	Mātauranga Māori indicators have been agreed.
NE3	Establish an integrated work programme to deliver climate, biodiversity and wider environmental outcomes	DOC/MfE	Conservation/ Environment	N1, N4, N11, B1	р	Years 1–4 (2022–26)	TBC



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
HBP1	Build property resilience	HUD, MBIE	Housing/Building and Construction	B2, H2, H3, G1	С	Years 1–4 (2022–26)	Initial research stages have been scoped and funded and are underway. By August 2024, sufficient data will be available to inform the development of an assessment framework in years 3–4 (2024–26) and inform regulatory updates.
HBP1	Establish an initiative for resilient public housing	Käinga Ora	Housing	B2, H2, G5	С	Years 1-2 (2022-24)	By August 2024, we will have understood our material climate risks, developed a conceptual decision-making framework, and determined how the framework should be applied to investment decision making.
HBP1 and HBP2	Embed adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, and Māori housing	HUD	Housing	B2, H5, H2, E1, E6	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By August 2024, the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) will review the funding programmes it administers and amend them to appropriately consider climate-related risks.
HBP3 and HBP4	Support kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/ cultural assets	МСН	Culture and Heritage	H5	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Working with iwi/Māori and relevant agencies, completed a high-level understanding of existing activities/ support for planning and adapting and of potential gaps (2022–23). Begun working with relevant partners on how we might improve support and access to information on cultural assets to help kaitiaki to self-determine adaptation pathways (2023–24).
НВР1	Ensure minimum regulatory requirements for buildings take into account future climate data	MBIE	Building and Construction	B2	р	Years 3–6 (2024–28)	Not applicable – action to be delivered after August 2024.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
HBP1	Manage potential impacts of adaptation related to regulatory change	MBIE	Building and Construction	B2	р	Years 5–6 (2026–28)	Not applicable – action to be delivered after August 2024.
HBP1	Design methodology for risk assessments of public buildings	MBIE	Building and Construction	B2, G1, G5, E1, E6	р	Years 3–4 (2024–26)	Not applicable – action to be delivered after August 2024.
HBP1	Work with community housing providers to enable effective climate hazard response	HUD	Public Housing	B2, H5, H1, H2, G5, G1	р	Years 2-4 (2023-26)	Engagement with community housing provider is completed. Exposure of community housing to
							climate-related hazards is known; any gaps are identified.
							What community housing providers need to respond is well understood.
HBP2	Update housing and urban settings	HUD	Housing	B2, H1, H2, H3, G1	р	Years 5–6 (2026–28)	Not applicable – action to be delivered after August 2024.
НВР1	Integrate nature-based solutions into the urban environment	HUD	Housing		р	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By 2024 the project has been scoped and funded and is underway. The literature review is complete and use of mātauranga Māori is well understood.
НВР3	Partner with iwi to facilitate through Iwi Management Plans	HUD	Housing	B2, H5, H8, G4, G1	р	Years 3–4 (2024–26)	Not applicable – action to be delivered after August 2024.
НВР3	Partner with Māori land owners to increase the resilience of Māori-owned land, homes and cultural sites	HUD	Māori Housing	B2, H5, H8, G4, G5	р	Years 3–4 (2024–26)	Not applicable—action to be delivered after August 2024.
НВР4	Research how cultural heritage contributes to community well-being and climate change adaptation	мсн	Culture and Heritage	Н8	р	Years 1–4 (2022–26)	Initial 'literature review' on the current state of knowledge completed. Includes identification of key stakeholders and existing research programmes.

¹³⁴ Draft national adaptation plan





Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
11	Manage dry-year risk through the New Zealand Battery Project	MBIE	Energy	N3, N4, N6, H2, H3, E1, E7, B1, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B2, G1, G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Next steps, including performance measures 2024, to be determined after the feasibility study is complete at the end of 2022.
11	Encourage and support the evaluation of climate-related risks to landfills and contaminated sites	MfE	Environment	83	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By August 2024, regional councils and unitary authorities, in collaboration with MfE, have undertaken the preliminary assessment of landfill and contaminated sites vulnerable to the effects of climate change in their regions.
11	Explore funding options to support the investigation and remediation of contaminated sites and landfills vulnerable to the effects of climate change	MfE	Environment	B3	С	Years 4–6 (2025–28)	By August 2024, regional councils and unitary authorities, in collaboration with MfE, have undertaken the preliminary assessment of landfill and contaminated sites vulnerable to the effects of climate change in their regions.
13	Integrate adaptation into Waka Kotahi decision making	MOT, Waka Kotahi	Transport	B6	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	Waka Kotahi will incorporate adaptation when it applies an intervention hierarchy to existing and new investments in the land transport system.
12	Progress the rail network investment programme	MOT, Waka Kotahi	Transport	H1, H2, E1, E4, E6, E7, B5, B6, G1, G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	In shifting to a resilient, reliable and safe network, the programme identified 21 targets to be met before August 2024 (and a further 6 to be met by June 2031), with ongoing reporting against these measures to be provided by KiwiRail.
13	Invest in public transport and active transport	МОТ	Transport	H1, H2, H3, E4, E7, B6, G1	С	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	By 2024, Waka Kotahi will be reporting each year on the suite of outcome indicators that have been developed to demonstrate progress on the uptake

¹³⁶ Draft national adaptation plan



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
							and impact of walking, cycling and use of public transport; the Public Transport Operating Manual Review will be complete, and any reforms made and implemented through procurement of new contracts; rapid transit network plans for Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch will be complete; National Integrated Ticketing will be in place; and targets identified in regional mode shift plans for public transport will be met.
12	Increase uptake of tools to invest in infrastructure in urban areas	HUD, Treasury, DIA	Infrastructure	E1, G2, G3, G5	С	Years 1–5 (2022–27)	Options to address barriers will be developed in the second half of 2022, and 2024 will see either implementation or further policy development.
13	Support the integration of climate adaptation and mitigation in new and revised standards	Standards NZ	Infrastructure	B1, B3, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B2	С	Years 2–6 (2023–28)	Work will begin on relevant standards from 2023.
12	Develop the National Energy Strategy	MBIE	Energy	H2, H3, E1, B1, B4, B5, B6, B7, B8, B2, G6, G1, G2, G3, G7, G8	р	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	To be determined as part of project planning, which will begin in late 2022.
C1	Raise awareness of climate- related hazards and how to prepare	NEMA	Emergency Management	G6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By the end of 2024 a public education strategy will be developed for natural hazards and increased availability of information on preparedness for extreme weather events.
C4	Develop the Health National Adaptation Plan (HNAP)	МОН	Health	G2, H3, H7	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	HNAP is expected to be completed by the end of 2022.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
							Regional climate health action plans will be developed from 2023.
СЗ	Develop the Climate Migration Action Plan	MFAT	Foreign Affairs	G6, H1, H5, H7, G1	С	Years 1-2 (2022-24)	Report to Cabinet completed in 2024.
C1	Building community resilience through social cohesion	MSD	Social Development and Employment	H1, H2	с	Years 2–5 (2023–27)	Policy decisions are received from Cabinet in May/June 2022 on the social cohesion work programme, including the strategic and measurements frameworks, and how to support communities and sectors.
C1	Strengthen teaching and learning related to climate change	MOE	Associate Education	H1, H2, H7, H4	с	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Refreshed content in the national curriculum for schooling includes learning important for understanding and responding to climate change by end of 2024.
C1	Improve natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda (LIM)	DIA	Local Government	G3, B2	С	Years 1–4 (2022–26)	Legislative changes will likely have been made to Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 to provide for improved natural hazard disclosure in LIMs by end of 2024.
C4	Continue with the reform of the health and disability system	мон	Health	H3, H7	С	Years 1–3 (2022–25)	TBC
C2	Assess socioeconomic and climate vulnerability for Māori	ТРК	Māori Development	H2	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	A scope for this work is underway and will be completed by June 2022. This will enable more specific indicators to be developed. Insights have been developed on intersecting Māori climate and socioeconomic vulnerability, and a plan is in place for these to be shared by the end of 2024.

¹³⁸ Draft national adaptation plan



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
C2	Continue to overhaul the welfare system	MSD	Social Development and Employment	H1, H2, H3, H7	С	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	Reporting back to Cabinet completed, seeking decisions on policy changes related to ongoing implementation of welfare overhaul initiatives, including potential legislative changes by end of 2024.
С3	Connect communities to wider response and recovery support	NEMA	Emergency Management	G6	c	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	Adoption of new civil defence and emergency management legislation and improved guidance provided across the emergency management system. Implementation and integration of a professional training framework for disaster response and recovery at national and regional levels. This includes recognition of the contribution, and development, of the Māori emergency management workforce.
C1	Expand current funding for proactive community resilience	ТРК	Măori Development	G4, H2, H3, H4, H7	p	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	Funding and delivery channels have already been developed for the MCCF and this fund ends in July 2022. Evaluations from the MCCF first phase will be completed in 2022. Next prototype developed focused on community resilience more generally (ie, able to respond to a range of adverse events) and funding is secured for this next phase by end of 2024.
C4	Assess healthcare service resilience	мон	Health	H3, H7, E7, G5	р	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	Desktop national climate change risk assessment completed by May 2022. Guidance material provided for the sector and a set of recommendations produced for Health NZ.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
							Regional assessments to be completed as part of the next phase of health adaptation planning (starting from 2023).
EF1	Deliver the national Freight and Supply Chain strategy	мот	Transport	E7	С	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	By the middle of 2023, the Government has launched the national Freight and Supply Chain strategy.
EF1	Deliver the fisheries system reform	MPI	Oceans and Fisheries	E5, H6	С	Years 2-5 (2023-26)	By 2024, the Government is releasing implementation plans for the Aquaculture Strategy each year, and is reporting each year on the environmental effects of aquaculture.
EF1	Deliver the Aquaculture Strategy	MPI	Oceans and Fisheries	E5, E7	С	Years 1–4 (2022–26)	By 2024, the Government releases implementation plans for the Aquaculture Strategy, and report annually on the environmental effects of aquaculture.
EF2	Support high-quality implementation of climate- related disclosures and explore expansion	MfE, MBIE	Climate Change; Commerce and Consumer Affairs, supported by the XRB and FMA	G2, G3, G8, E2	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	By 2024, the Government has decided whether to extend mandatory climate- related disclosure requirements to public entities.
EF2	RBNZ supports the stability of the financial system	RBNZ	Finance	E2	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24) and ongoing	By August 2024, the RBNZ will have climate change considerations increasingly integrated into its supervisory, stress testing and policy work.
EF2	Develop options for home flood insurance issues	Treasury	Earthquake Commission	E6	С	Years 1-3 (2022-25)	By the end of 2022, the Government has received advice on flood insurance options and agreed to next steps.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
EF2	Consider climate risk in economic and fiscal monitoring and forecasting	Treasury	Finance	E1	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Four 6-monthly economic and financial updates published between August 2022 and August 2024.
EF1	Design and implement the Farm Monitoring Programme to determine farm performance	MPI	Agriculture	E3, E5, H6, G5	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	A published business case for climate change mitigation planning by December 2022 for plans suitable for farmers and catchment groups
							The number of farms actively involved in catchment groups for mapping of soils to guide farmers to develop integrated farm plans that protect and use their soils and supporting catchment groups to identify changes in land use.
EF1	Implement the Government response to the Prime	MPI	Oceans and Fisheries	G5, E5, G2, H6	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Delivery of Government response (May–June 2022).
	Minister's Chief Science Advisor's report on commercial fishing						Ongoing implementation of actions identified in the response.
EF1	Support the Aotearoa Circle Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for Seafood Sector	МРІ	Oceans and Fisheries	E5, E6, G2, G5	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Support implementation of actions for aquaculture and fisheries in the Aotearoa Circle Climate Change Adaptation Strategy for the Seafood Sector.
EF1	Deliver the Tourism Industry Transformation Plan (ITP)	MBIE	Tourism	E4, B6	С	Years 1–3 (2022–25)	Complete the environment pillar of the Tourism ITP, including a roadmap for the industry on climate adaptation, by quarter 4 2023.
EF1	Meeting the costs of a climate- resilient tourism sector	MBIE	Tourism	E4, B6	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By August 2024, the settings for the International Visitor Conservation and Tourism Levy have been reviewed.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
EF1	Leverage government procurement for climate outcomes	MBIE	Economic and Regional Development	B2, B6	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	By August 2023, the current government procurement policy framework has been reviewed to ensure it enables mitigation and adaptation in government procurement.
EF2	Monitor residential insurance premiums	Treasury, EQC	Earthquake Commission	E6	С	Years 1–2 (2022–24)	By October 2022, the Treasury will have data to show insurance prices. These data will be updated regularly.
EF2	Improve consumer understanding of property insurance pricing and risks	Treasury	Finance	E6	С	Year 1 (2022/23)	By 2024, the information to improve consumer understanding of property insurance (in English) is already published.
EF1	Continue prioritising research and investment in climate- related science	MBIE	Research, Science and Innovation	H5, H6, E3, E4, E5,	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	Continue to align research priorities with climate-related science in line with Cabinet decisions about Te Ara Paerangi – Future Pathways programme.
EF1	Continue delivering the Sustainable Land Management and Climate Change (SLMACC) and the Greenhouse Gas Inventory research programmes	MPI	Agriculture	E3, E5	С	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	A suite of outputs from funded science projects, in the form of data, information, reports, decision support tools and official inventory to help the sectors adapt to climate change, measure emissions and mitigate landuse impacts on freshwater.
EF1	Continue delivering the Sustainable Food and Fibre Futures Fund	МРІ	Agriculture	E3, E5	с	ТВС	The annual number of, and corresponding MPI investment in, projects with clear direct or indirect implications for climate adaptation in the primary sector.



Objective	Title	Lead agency	Relevant portfolio	NCCRA risks addressed	Status	Timeframe	Implementation progress expected by August 2024
EF1	Support Māori small business resilience and transitions	ТРК	Mãori Development	E3, E4, E5, H2	р	Years 1–4 (2022–26)	By August 2024, resilience and transition supports for Māori small and medium enterprises are established and have been accessed by 1,000 Māori small and medium enterprises.
EF1	Deliver the Māori agribusiness extension	MPI	Agriculture	E3, H5, H6, G4	р	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	Terms of reference for the steering group to lead development of the tikanga-based programme are in place by November 2022. Two MABx panels will assess project proposals by June 2023 for the Māori advisors aspect.
EF1	Research business adaptation preparedness and provide guidance for small businesses to adapt	MBIE	Small Business	ТВС	р	Years 1–6 (2022–28)	TBC
EF1	Establish innovation grants, such as project grants	MBIE	Research, Science and Innovation	G5	р	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	ТВС
EF1	Promote more industry partnership networks	MBIE	Research, Science and Innovation	G5	р	Years 1-6 (2022-28)	TBC
EF1	Identify the impacts of climate change on regional economies	MBIE	Economic and Regional Development	G5, E3, H2, E4	р	Years 1–3 (2022–25)	By August 2024, the initial regional economic research on land-based primary sectors is 80% completed.



Appendix 4: Roles and responsibilities for adaptation

Central government	Partner with iwi/Māori Partner with local government Legislative and policy frameworks Funding and financing arrangements	Increase public awareness of climate change and national risks Communicate information on roles and responsibilities	Set priorities and coordinate research across government Fund research Develop and share locally relevant data and information on national risks Set methodologies or data quality standards Maintain database of information	Develop tools, guidance and processes Provide expertise to assist decision making Provide training and support to local government	Participate in regional planning Set nationally consistent risk tolerances, thresholds and trigger points	Manage risks to public goods and assets Respond to national emergencies Provide physical and mental health services Provide natural disaster insurance	Monitor implementation and effectiveness of national adaptation plan, policy and legislation
Local government	Partner with iwi/Māori Partner with central government Local and regional councils align and coordinate plans and strategies	Increase public awareness of local and regional risks	Share information on risks to homes and assets Fund local research Support inclusion of mātauranga Māori in local risk assessments	Develop tools, guidance and processes Resource community to participate	Develop regional and local plans for adaptation Plan and implement upgrades to assets and infrastructure	Co-design adaptation solutions with iwi/Māori Manage risks to public goods and assets Lead discussions with communities Respond to local emergencies	Monitor effectiveness of local plans, policies and actions



lwi/Māori	Partner with central and local government	Increase awareness of risks with support of central and local government	Develop best practices that recognise data sovereignty Increase development of datasets with specific iwi/Māori focus Resource development of mātauranga Māori	Develop tools, guidance and processes	Support new resource management system	Co-design adaptation solutions with local government Provide physical and mental health services for iwi/Māori	Monitor effectiveness of iwi adaptation plans, policies and actions Monitor risks to iwi/Māori and effectiveness of government policies
Private sector		Share risk information within business and industry networks	Disclose risks to public and customers Insurance sector informs customers of developments in the market	Share tools and best practice within business and industry networks	Assess risks to vulnerable sectors and individual businesses	Manage risks Develop new technologies and business solutions Leverage opportunities of changing climate Provide finance	Monitor risks to vulnerable sectors and individual businesses
Academia		Share research and data to increase awareness	Develop data, projections, research and information Support mātauranga Māori research	Contribute to development of tools, guidance and processes	Plan to address relevant risks	Manage risks to private assets and incomes	Monitor policy effectiveness Provide critical assessment of action or inaction
Communities and individuals		Raise awareness of local risks within networks	Contribute information on specific risks		Plan to manage risks to private assets and incomes, purchase insurance	Manage risks to private assets and incomes Co-design local solutions with local government	
	Legislative and institutional arrangements	Raise public awareness	Develop and share data and information	Improve capacity	Plan	Take action	Monitor, report and evaluate



References

BERL. 2021. Te Ōhanga Māori 2018: The Māori Economy 2018. BERL.

Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group. 2017. Adapting to Climate Change: Stocktake Report from the Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group. Wellington: Climate Change Adaptation Technical Working Group.

Deep South Challenge. 2021. *Growing Kai Under Increasing Dry: How does the primary sector in Aotearoa adapt to a changing climate with a changing drought profile?* Summary of joint National Science Challenge rolling symposium.

Frame D, Rosier S, Carey-Smith T, Harrington L, Dean S, Noy I. 2018. *Estimating Financial Costs of Climate Change in New Zealand: An Estimate of Climate Change-Related Weather Event Costs*.

New Zealand Climate Change Institute and NIWA.

Insurance Council of New Zealand. 2021. Record insurance support for communities – 2021 extreme weather claims exceed \$300 M. Retrieved from https://www.icnz.org.nz/media-resources/media-releases/single/item/record-insurance-support-for-communities-2021-extreme-weather-claims-exceed-300-m (4 April 2022).

IPCC. 2014. Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

IPCC. 2018: Annex I: Glossary [Matthews, J.B.R (ed.)]. In: Global Warming of 1.5°C. An IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty.

IPCC. 2022. Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. Working Group || Contribution to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

Ministry for the Environment. 2020. National Climate Change Risk Assessment for Aotearoa New Zealand: Main report – Arotakenga Tūraru mõ te Huringa Āhuarangi o Āotearoa: Pūrongo whakatōpū. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

Ministry for the Environment. 2020a. *National Climate Change Risk Assessment Technical Report*. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment.

Paulik R, Stephens S, Wadhwa S, Bell R, Popovich B, Robinson B. 2019. Coastal Flooding Exposure Under Future Sea-level Rise for New Zealand. Wellington: NIWA.

Stats NZ. 2022. Business operations survey: 2021. Retrieved from https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/business-operations-survey-2021 (4 April 2022)

The Treasury. 2021. Te Tirohanga Mokopuna 2021: The Treasury's combined Statement on the Longterm Fiscal Position and Long-term Insights Briefing. Wellington: The Treasury.



FINANCIAL RESULT - PERIOD ENDED 30 APRIL 2022

Department: Finance

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 This report provides the financial results for the period ended 30 April 2022 and the financial position as at that date.
- 2 As this is an administrative report only, there are no options or Summary of Considerations.

\$ Million	Actual	Budget	Variance		Last Year
Revenue	273.838	269.740	4.098	F	258.049
Expenditure	272.299	269.350	(2.949)	U	264.753
Net Surplus/(Deficit) excluding Waipori	1.539	0.390	1.149	F	(6.704)
Waipori Fund Net	(0.872)	2.725	(3.597)	U	8.021
Net Surplus/(Deficit) including Waipori	0.667	3.115	(2.448)	U	1.317
Capital Expenditure	110.088	112.305	2.217		83.058
Debt					
Short Term Borrowings	57.300	63.975	6.675	F	28.000
Term Loans	271.973	271.973	-		243.973
Total Debt	329.273	335.948	6.675	F	271.973

RECOMMENDATIONS

That Council:

a) **Notes** the Financial Performance for the period ended 30 April 2022 and the Financial Position as at that date.



BACKGROUND

3 This report provides the financial statements for the period ended 30 April 2022. It includes reports on financial performance, financial position, cashflows and capital expenditure. The operating result is also shown by group, including analysis by revenue and expenditure type.

DISCUSSION

- 4 Revenue was \$273.838 million for the period or \$4.098 million greater than budget. Year to date revenue included unbudgeted government grants for Economic Development activity and 3 Waters stimulus projects, as well as increased revenue from resource consents and building services applications and inspections.
- These favourable variances were partially offset by the impact of the nationwide lockdown earlier in the financial year including Aquatic Services, Property, Parking, Landfill, and commercial water revenue. Other grant revenue was lower than expected due to the lower level of subsidised capital expenditure in Transport and timing of the outstanding funding for the new Mosgiel Aquatic facility. While a significant portion of the budgeted fundraising for this project was received in February, the balance will be paid as agreed project milestones are achieved.
- Expenditure was \$272.299 million for the period or \$2.949 million greater than budget. Operational expenditure was greater than expected due to additional roading maintenance expenditure along with monies spent for government funded projects in 3 Waters and Economic Development. Operating costs at the Green Island Landfill, including ETS charges, were also greater than budget.
- Depreciation expenditure was higher than expected following asset revaluations as at 30 June 2021, impacting both asset replacement cost and asset useful lives.
- These unfavourable variances were partially offset by savings in personnel costs, delays in project expenditure and favourable interest expenditure due to a lower than forecast floating interest rate. Some expenditure lines were also impacted by Covid-19 disruptions including the lockdown period earlier in the year.
- 9 Equity markets continued to be impacted as current world events create uncertainty. This resulted in negative revaluations across most equity portfolios held by the Waipori Fund. It is worth noting there continued to be a degree of market recovery in the reporting month. There has also been a year-to-date negative revaluation of fixed term investments as wholesale interest rates continue to rise.
- 10 Capital expenditure was \$110.088 million for the period or 98.0% of the year-to-date budget (75.7% of the full year budget). The 3 Waters renewals expenditure continues to track ahead of budget with a number of large water and sewer renewal projects underway. The level of spend in other areas of the organisation reflected project delays including the impact of the Covid-19 (in particular, the nationwide lockdown in August).



NEXT STEPS

11 Financial Result Reports continue be presented to future meetings of either the Finance and Council Controlled Organisation Committee or Council.

Signatories

Authoriser:	Gavin Logie - Chief Financial Officer
-------------	---------------------------------------

Attachments

	Title	Page
ŪA	Summary Financial Information	257
ŪB	Statement of Financial Performance	258
₫C	Statement of Financial Position	259
₫D	Statement of Cashflows	260
₫E	Capital Expenditure Summary	261
<u> </u>	Summary of Operating Variances	262
ŪG	Financial Review	263

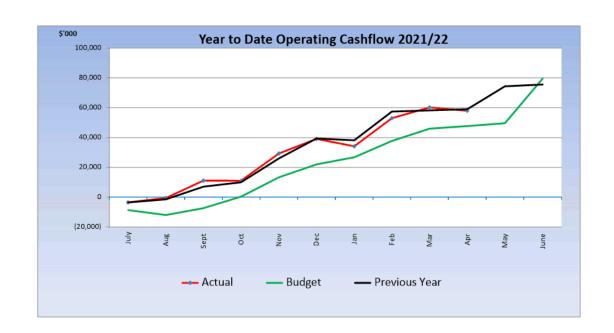


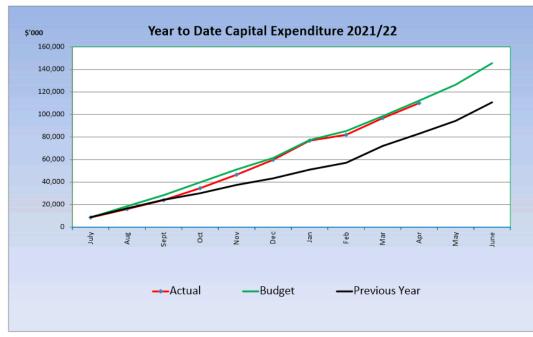
DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL

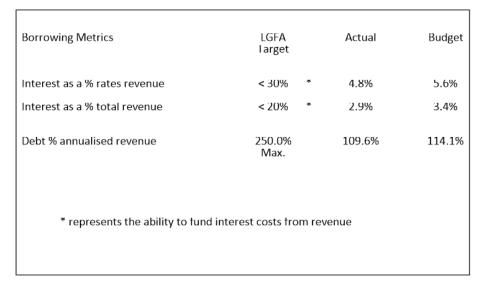
DUNEDIN kaunihera a-rohe o otepoti

SUMMARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION AS AT 30 APRIL 2022









Financial Result - Period Ended 30 April 2022

DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL Statement of Financial Performance For the Period Ending 30 April 2022 Amount: \$'000

DUNEDIN | kaunihera a-rohe o otepoti

Mth Actual	Mth Budget	Mth Variance		REVENUE	Year to Date Actual	Year to Date Budget	Year to Date Variance		LY YTD Actual	LY Full Year Actual	Full Year Budget
14,927	14,927	-		Rates Revenue	149,270	149,270	-		135,928	163,492	179,124
45	170	125	U	Rates Penalties	807	816	9	U	818	1,055	850
5,176	5,807	631	U	Other Operating Revenue	55,242	58,780	3,538	U	58,975	81,232	71,146
4,771	2,496	2,275	F	Grants	37,572	28,568	9,004	F	30,642	41,227	33,292
84	289	205	U	Contributions	1,615	2,890	1,275	U	1,941	10,110	6,468
2,913	2,942	29	U	Internal Revenue	29,332	29,416	84	U	29,745	35,795	35,296
27,916	26,631	1,285	F	TOTAL REVENUE	273,838	269,740	4,098	F	258,049	332,911	326,176
				EXPENDITURE							
5,414	5,590	176	F	Personnel Costs	56,204	58,268	2,064	F	54,543	65,970	69,965
7,326	5,455	1,871		Operations & Maintenance	60,029	57,133	2,896		61,285	77,835	67,667
1,243	1,010	233	U	Occupancy Costs	23,058	22,984	,	U	20,907	25,584	27,877
1,608	1,909	301	F	Consumables & General	17,759	19,796	2,037	F	19,960	26,912	23,818
40	397	357	F	Grants & Subsidies	10,358	9,697	661	U	9,546	10,587	10,243
2,913	2,942	29	F	Internal Charges	29,332	29,416	84	F	29,745	35,795	35,296
6,863	6,376	487	U	Depreciation	68,377	63,765	4,612	U	61,633	74,283	76,519
742	829	87	F	Interest	7,182	8,291	1,109	F	7,134	8,103	9,943
1											
26,149	24,508	1,641	U	TOTAL EXPENDITURE	272,299	269,350	2,949	U	264,753	325,069	321,328
1,767	2,123	356	U	NET SURPLUS (DEFICIT) EXCLUDING WAIPORI	1,539	390	1,149	F	(6,704)	7,842	4,848
378	272	106	F	Add Waipori Fund Net Operating Result	(872)	2,725	3,597	U	8,021	9,328	3,270
2,145	2,395	250	U	NET SURPLUS (DEFICIT) INCLUDING WAIPORI	667	3,115	2,448	U	1,317	17,170	8,118

Financial Result - Period Ended 30 April 2022 Page 258 of 292

Item 9



DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL Statement of Financial Position As at 30 April 2022



		30 April 2022 ount: \$'000			
As at 30-Jun-21		As at 30-Apr-22	Budget 30-Apr-22	Budget 30-Jun-22	As at 30-Apr-21
	Current Assets				
7,939	Cash and Deposits	10,447	5,798	6,071	14,252
23,645	Sundry Debtors	33,748	31,028	13,239	31,904
6,975	Short Term Investments	10,546	1,428	5,928	6,428
3,694	Assets held for Resale	-	-	-	-
294	Inventories	448	392	392	392
42,547	Total Current Assets	55,189	38,646	25,630	52,976
	Non Current Assets				
329,833	Investments	323,978	338,521	336,742	330,013
3,487,282	Fixed Assets	3,528,936	3,234,361	3,312,715	3,086,526
3,817,115	Total Non Current Assets	3,852,914	3,572,882	3,649,457	3,416,539
3,859,662	TOTAL ASSETS	3,908,103	3,611,528	3,675,087	3,469,515
	Current Liabilities				
17,697	Sundry Creditors	15,085	12,000	12,000	23,988
42,514	Accrued Expenditure	35,685	36,085	31,642	36,475
-	Short Term Borrowings	57,300	63,975	-	28,000
656	Derivative Financial Instruments	296	98	-	1,257
60,867	Total Current Liabilities	108,366	112,158	43,642	89,720
	Non Current Liabilities				
271,973	Term Loans	271,973	271,973	335,948	243,973
14,283	Other Non-Current Liabilities	14,232	12,783	12,783	12,133
286,256	Total Non Current Liabilities	286,205	284,756	348,731	256,106
347,123	TOTAL LIABILITIES	394,571	396,914	392,373	345,826
3,512,539	COUNCIL EQUITY	3,513,532	3,214,614	3,282,714	3,123,689
3,859,662		3,908,103	3,611,528	3,675,087	3,469,515
Statement of C	Change in Equity				
3,121,579	Opening Balance	3,512,539	3,211,117	3,211,117	3,121,579
17,170	Operating Surplus (Deficit)	667	3,115	8,118	1,317
372,394	Movements in Reserves	(34)	-	63,000	(2
1,396	Adjustment Derivatives	360	382	479	795
3,512,539		3,513,532	3,214,614	3,282,714	3,123,689





DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL Statement of Cashflows For the Period Ending 30 April 2022

Amount : \$'000

	Year to Date Actual	Year to Date Budget	Full Year Budget	LY YTD Actual
Cash Flow from Operating Activities				
Cash was provided from operating activities				
Rates Received	143,362	144,183	178,929	130,939
Other Revenue	90,834	86,112	105,295	97,200
Interest Received	4,031	4,040	7,389	4,049
Dividend Received	1,155	1,021	1,229	1,061
Income Tax Refund	-	-	864	-
Cash was applied to				
Suppliers and Employees	(174,134)	(177,971)	(204,190)	(165,224
Interest Paid	(7,250)	(9,613)	(9,943)	(9,039
Net Cash Inflow (Outflow) from Operations	57,998	47,772	79,573	58,986
Cash Flow from Investing Activities				
Cash was provided from investing activities:				
Sale of Assets	3,681	3,000	3,120	69
Reduction in Investments	-	-	-	-
Cash was applied to:				
Increase in Investments	(511)	_	(2,550)	(6,117
Capital Expenditure	(115,960)	(116,430)	(145,528)	(82,048
Net Cash Inflow (Outflow) from Investing Activity	(112,790)	(113,430)	(144,958)	(88,096)
Cash Flow from Financing Activities				
Cash was provided from financing activities:				
Loans Raised	-	-	63,975	-
Increase in Short Term Borrowings	67,300	63,975	-	42,000
Cash was applied to:				
Loans Repaid	(10,000)	-	_	(14,000)
Decrease in Short Term Borrowings	-	-	-	-
Net Cash Inflow (Outflow) from Financing Activity	57,300	63,975	63,975	28,000
Total Increase/(Decrease) in Cash	2,508	(1,683)	(1,410)	(1,110)
Opening Cash and Deposits	7,939	7,481	7,481	15,362
Closing Cash and Deposits	10,447	5,798	6,071	14,252
straing outsit and Deposits	10,447	3,, 50	5,5,1	17,232



DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL Capital Expenditure Summary by Activity For the Period Ending 30 April 2022 Amount: \$1000



Description	Year to Date Actual	Year to Date Budget	Year to Date Variance	Over Under Spend	LY YTD Actual	Full Year Budget	YTD Actual vs FY Budget
Galleries, Libraries & Museums	1,237	1,599	362	U	951	2,363	52.3%
City Development	26	260	234	U	(74)	350	7.4%
Corporate Services	2,740	3,785	1,045	U	1,845	4,652	58.9%
Property	12,781	15,517	2,736	U	9,268	21,800	58.6%
Other	117	220	103	U	135	570	20.5%
Parks and Recreation	8,329	16,816	8,487	U	3,482	25,729	32.4%
Transport	30,457	36,028	5,571	U	40,002	40,000	76.1%
Waste & Environmental	3,508	3,476	32	О	907	8,273	42.4%
Three Waters	50,893	34,604	16,289	0	26,542	41,791	121.8%
	110,088	112,305	2,217	U	83,058	145,528	- 75.6%

DUNEDIN CITY COUNCIL Summary of Operating Variances For the Period Ending 30 April 2022



Amount : \$'000

Year to Date Surplus(Deficit)

Year to Date Variance Favourable (Unfavourable)

				Rates	Other Ext	Int		Ops &			
Group	Actual	Budget	Variance	Revenue	Revenue	Revenue	Staff	-	Internal Costs	Interest	Depr'n
Waipori Fund	(872)	2,725	(3,597)	-	(3,623)	_	-	26	-	_	-
Galleries, Libraries & Museums	(644)	(765)	121	-	74	6	31	153	-	6	(149)
Community Development	453	(647)	1,100	-	117	38	(37)	979	4	-	(1)
Corporate Services	2,968	152	2,816	-	21	(112)	859	2,399	39	-	(390)
Enterprise Dunedin	567	5	562	-	1,996	52	254	(1,651)	(88)	-	(1)
Property	(2,253)	541	(2,794)	-	(497)	4	127	704	4	-	(3,136)
Investment	(1,550)	(2,512)	962	-	25	-	(401)	235	-	1,103	-
Parking Services/Operations	(117)	951	(1,068)	-	(1,395)	1	134	178	27	-	(13)
Parks and Recreation	3,451	4,564	(1,113)	-	(2,386)	1	364	1,062	21	-	(175)
Regulatory & Planning	973	(85)	1,058	-	1,004	-	240	(179)	13	-	(20)
Transport	(7,835)	(4,758)	(3,077)	-	(2,176)	-	188	(1,397)	1	-	307
Waste & Environmental	(1,316)	1,183	(2,499)	-	(686)	(74)	-	(1,644)	42	-	(137)
Three Waters	6,842	1,761	5,081	-	8,085	-	305	(2,433)	21	-	(897)
			(2.1.2)			(2.1)		(1.542)			(
Total Council	667	3,115	(2,448)		559	(84)	2,064	(1,568)	84	1,109	(4,612)

Financial Result - Period Ended 30 April 2022

Item 9



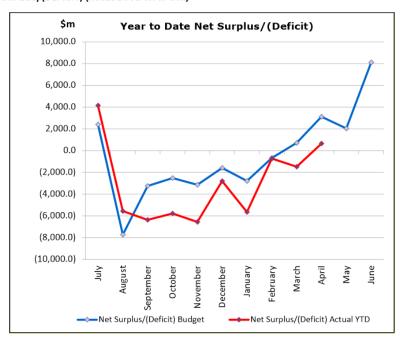


FINANCIAL REVIEW

For the period ended 30 April 2022

This report provides a detailed commentary on the Council's financial result for the period ended 30 April 2022 and the financial position at that date.

NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) (INCLUDING WAIPORI)



The net surplus (including Waipori) for the period ended 30 April 2022 was 667k or 2.448 million less than budget.



REVENUE

The total revenue for the period was \$273.838 million or \$4.098 million greater than budget.

The major variances were as follows:

Other Operating Revenue

Actual \$55.242 million, Budget \$58.780 million, Unfavourable variance \$3.538 million

Aquatic Services revenue was unfavourable \$999k due to the impact of Covid-19 on the operation of the pool/gym facilities.

Parking related revenue was unfavourable \$1.396 million due primarily to the ongoing impact of Covid-19, and in particular the lockdown in August/September 2021.

Waste and Environmental revenue was unfavourable \$686k due to lower volumes of waste entering the Green Island landfill, as well as a drop off in the sales of plastic refuse bags. Some of this shortfall will be attributable to the Covid lockdown.

Three Waters revenue was unfavourable \$742k due mainly to lower water sales.

Transportation revenue was unfavourable \$355k due to less income form corridor access requests than expected.

Property revenue was unfavourable \$315k due partly to rent relief provided to tenants during the Covid-19 lockdown. Housing revenue was also unfavourable due to the timing of major upgrade projects resulting in lower tenancy rates than budgeted.

These unfavourable variances were partially offset by:

Building Services revenue was favourable \$641k primarily due to increased activity including building applications, inspections and code compliance certification.

Resource Consents revenue was favourable \$284k due to the number of consents processed year-to-date.

Grants and Subsidies Revenue

Actual \$37.572 million, Budget \$28.568 million, Favourable variance \$9.004 million

This variance was due to unbudgeted government income including Three Waters stimulus funding and Economic Development funding for the Centre of Digital Excellence, Otago regional development projects and the Strategic Tourism Asset Protection Programme.

These favourable revenue lines were partially offset by:

Parks and Recreation revenue was unfavourable \$1.425 million due to the delayed timing of the balance of external funding for the new Mosgiel aquatics facility, and timing of MBIE funding for the Tunnel Beach carpark/toilet project. It should be noted that the first tranche of pool funding was received in February (\$3.200 million).

Transportation revenue was also unfavourable (\$1.525 million) due to the lower level of subsidised capital expenditure – see capital expenditure comments below.

Page 2 of 7



EXPENDITURE

The total expenditure for the period was \$272.299 million or \$2.949 million greater than budget.

The major variances were as follows:

Personnel Costs

Actual \$56.204 million, Budget \$58.268 million, Favourable variance \$2.064 million

This variance reflected a higher-than-expected level of position vacancies while recruitment activity is completed.

Operations and Maintenance Costs

Actual \$60.029 million, Budget \$57.133 million, Unfavourable variance \$2.896 million

Transportation expenditure was unfavourable \$2.334 million due to greater state highway street lighting maintenance, emergency works and traffic services maintenance than budgeted, including road marking which is a seasonal activity. There was also additional environmental maintenance, including road gritting and sweeping, which is weather dependant, as well as sealed pavement and drainage maintenance.

Economic Development costs were \$504k higher than budget due to the delivery of MBIE funded projects, including the engagement of contractors for the Centre of Digital Excellence and the Strategic Tourism Asset Protection Programme – see offsetting income note above.

Waste and Environmental costs were \$1.965 million unfavourable due to higher than expected landfill contract and ETS costs.

Property costs were \$966k less than budget due to some reactive maintenance unable to be carried out over the Coivd-19 lockdown period, and expenditure on the Railway station to date being mainly capital in nature.

The year to date spend in Community Development was \$412k under budget reflecting the impact of cancelled events (including city activation) and delayed/lower than expected charges for costs associated with the ICC Women's Cricket World Cup.

Consumable and General Costs

Actual \$17.759 million, Budget \$19.796 million, Favourable variance \$2.037 million

BIS costs were favourable \$829k due to timing of software licence fees and IT consultant's expenditure. There were savings achieved in some software costs.

Corporate Policy expenditure was \$810k favourable, largely reflecting delayed timing of project expenditure while scoping work is completed.

Waste and Environmental expenditure was \$488k favourable as most consultants costs to date for the Smooth Hill landfill are capital in nature.

Transportation expenditure was \$818k favourable due to the timing of consultant costs related to capital project development (Central City and Cycleways). Some of these costs have been reclassified as capital expenditure in nature with project delivery now underway.

Page 3 of 7



The year to date spend in Community Development was \$413k under budget reflecting the impact of cancelled events (including city activation) and delayed/lower than expected charges for costs associated with the ICC Womens Cricket World Cup.

These favourable variances were partially offset by unbudgeted expenditure in Three Waters (\$2.067 million) for costs associated with water reform and design work for stimulus projects – see favourable income noted above.

Depreciation

Actual \$68.377 million, Budget \$63.765 million, Unfavourable variance \$4.612 million

This variance was due to a revaluation as at 30 June 2021 (Three Waters and Property in particular) impacting both the depreciable replacement cost and asset useful lives.

Interest

Actual \$7.182 million, Budget \$8.291 million, Favourable variance \$1.109 million

Interest expenditure was less than budget year to date due to a favourable floating interest rate applied to the non-fixed interest borrowing.

There will be upward pressure of interest rates in the coming months as the Reserve Bank increases the official cash rate to manage inflationary pressures and the elevated level of economic activity.

Note that as at 30 April, \$10.0 million of the term loan balance was subject to historical fixed rates of interest, with the balance being charged at the floating rate set by Dunedin City Treasury Limited.

WAIPORI FUND NET OPERATING RESULT

Actual \$872k deficit, Budget \$2.725 million surplus, Unfavourable variance \$3.597 million

International equities had positive market movements in the reporting month following a period of market decline. World events however continue to influence financial markets.

There has also been a year-to-date negative revaluation of fixed term investments as wholesale interest rates continue to rise.

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

A Statement of Financial Position is provided as Attachment C.

Short term investments of \$10.546 million relate to the Waipori Fund.

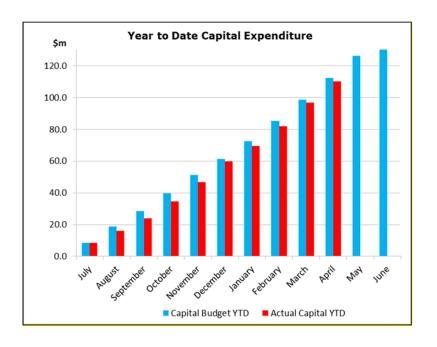
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

A summary of the capital expenditure programme by Activity is provided as Attachment E.

Total capital expenditure for the period was \$110.088 million or 98.0% of the year-to-date budget. The report also shows the relative level of expenditure versus the full year budget showing an overall spend of 75.6% after 10 months.

Page 4 of 7





Corporate Services capital expenditure was \$1.045 million underspent

The underspend was primarily driven by lower-than-expected expenditure on IT related projects – Customer Self Service Portal, Internal Integration, Aquatic Retail System, Online Services, and Asset Management solution.

Property capital expenditure was \$2.736 million underspent

The Civic Centre roof renewal/window replacement project was behind budget due to programme adjustments required to manage the risk associated with asbestos. Work is about to commence on the fifth floor.

The Art Gallery roof renewal was behind budget due to additional work required for asbestos and roof framing remediation. Construction is progressing well with completion expected by June 2022.

Other projects have been delayed resulting in the underspend including the South Dunedin Library and Community Complex and new housing developments.

Parks and Recreation capital expenditure was \$8.487 million underspent

The underspend was primarily due to delayed timing of the Mosgiel Pool development. Construction work on this project is now underway.

Renewals expenditure was also behind budget due to timing of some projects including Moana Pool and playground and other recreational facilities renewals and upgrades.

Page 5 of 7



Transport capital expenditure was \$5.571 million underspent

Transport's overall renewal spend was underspent due to the budget timing of some NZTA subsidised renewals projects, including street lighting renewals, shape correction, bridge renewals, reseal surface preparation and footpath resurfacing. The phasing of these budget lines will be reviewed in future to ensure they align with planned delivery.

Timing of the Shaping Future Dunedin projects and the Peninsula Connection has also contributed to the underspend. The tender for the next separable portion of the Peninsula widening project have now been awarded.

Three Waters capital expenditure was \$16.289 million overspent

Renewal's expenditure was ahead of budget \$18.163 million, including water and sewer renewals in North East Valley, Stuart St, Malvern St, Careys Bay and Sawyers Bay, and water renewals at Karitane and Mosgiel. Other projects included the biofilter media renewal at Green Island and Tahuna wastewater treatment plants, as well as the program to replace water toby taps and water meters.

COMMENTS FROM GROUP ACTIVITIES

Attachment F, the Summary of Operating Variances, shows by Group Activity the overall net surplus or deficit variance for the period. It also shows the variances by revenue and expenditure type.

Community Development - \$1.100 million Favourable

This favourable variance reflected reduced costs resulting from the impact on Covid19 on city events. This included cancellations and well as limited or no City Activations for premier events (World Cup Cricket, Rugby fixtures). The underspend also included delayed timing/lower than expected charges for costs associated with the hosting of the ICC WWC 2022.

Corporate Services \$2.816 million Favourable

Staff costs were favourable due to the current level of position vacancies.

Operating expenditure was favourable due mainly to timing of software licence fees and delayed project costs in Corporate Policy while scoping activities are completed.

Property - \$2.794 million Unfavourable

Depreciation was unfavourable \$3.136 million due to the revaluation of Property assets as at 30 June 2021 impacting both the depreciable replacement cost and asset useful lives.

Revenue was unfavourable \$497k due partly to rent relief provided to some commercial tenants during the covid-19 lockdown, as well as the timing of development contributions revenue. Housing revenue was also unfavourable due to the timing of major upgrade projects resulting in lower tenancy rates than budgeted.

Operating costs were favourable \$704k largely due to a higher-than-expected level of expenditure being classified as capital, particularly in the housing activity, as well as the Railway Station refurbishment project.

Page 6 of 7



Parking Services/Operations - \$1.068 million Unfavourable

Revenue was unfavourable year to date primarily due to the ongoing impact of the Covid-19 pandemic, and in particular the lockdown earlier in the financial year.

Parks and Recreation - \$1.113 million Unfavourable

Overall revenue was unfavourable partly due the delayed timing of external funding for the Mosgiel aquatic facility. A significant portion of the expected community funding for the new facility has now been received with the balance due as project milestones are achieved. Revenue was also below budget due to the impact of Covid-19 closures on pool/gym revenue.

Operating costs were \$1.062 million favourable due partly to savings in energy, maintenance and cleaning costs at Moana Pool due to covid restrictions, as well as timing of consultant expenditure in the Recreation Planning and Coastal Planning activities. Greenspace contract costs and building maintenance costs were also favourable.

Regulatory and Planning - \$1.058 million Favourable

Consents revenue was favourable \$1.004 million due to increased activity including building applications, inspections, code compliance certification, and resource consent applications.

Transport - \$3.077 million Unfavourable

Revenue was unfavourable \$2.176 million mainly due to the lower than budgeted level of subsidised capital expenditure year to date. Revenue from corridor accessway applications was also less than budgeted.

Operating costs were unfavourable due to higher-than-expected road gritting and sweeping work in July and August which was weather driven. Drainage maintenance costs were also high due to some large jobs being undertaken at Mount Watkin Road, Portobello Road, Factory Road and Melrose Street.

Waste and Environmental - \$2.499 million Unfavourable

Revenue was unfavourable primarily due to lower than expected tonnage through the Green Island Landfill.

Operating costs were unfavourable primarily due to higher than expected ETS costs associated with landfill operations. NZUs required to offset emissions from the landfill now have to be purchased on the open market – previously there was a fixed price option for the offset.

Three Waters - \$5.081 million Favourable

Three Waters revenue was favourable \$8.085 million including \$9.636 million stimulus project funding from the Department of Internal Affairs, partly offset by lower than anticipated water sales, and consultancy fee recoveries.

Operating expenditure was unfavourable \$2.433 million primarily due to unbudgeted expenditure on stimulus funded project work. Depreciation was also unfavourable \$897k due to the revaluation of Three Waters assets as at 30 June 2021 impacting both the depreciable replacement cost and asset useful lives.

Page 7 of 7



PROPOSED EVENT ROAD CLOSURES FOR JUNE/JULY 2022

Department: Transport

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1 The DCC has received temporary road closure applications for the following events:
 - a) Rocklands Road Motorsport Hillclimb
 - b) Mana Moana
 - c) Midwinter Carnival
 - d) City Activation: Ireland v All Blacks
- 2 This report recommends that the Council approves the temporary closure of the roads concerned.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

a) **Resolves** to close the roads detailed below, pursuant to Section 319, Section 342, and Schedule 10 clause 11(e) of the Local Government Act 1974:

Rocklands Road Hillclimb Motorsport Event

- From 9:00am until 5:00pm Sunday 12 June 2022;
- 2 Rocklands Road, road closed between route positions 3.4 km and 7 km, measured from SH87.
- 3 Residents will be escorted to properties when access is required.

Mana Moana

- 4 From 4.30pm until 9:00pm Friday 24, Saturday 25 and Sunday 26 June 2022;
- 5 Fryatt Street from Fish Street to Wharf Street.

Midwinter Carnival

- 6 From 12 Noon Friday 8 July until 11:00pm Saturday 9 July 2022;
- 7 Moray Place from Stuart Street to Princes Street.

City Activation: Ireland v All Blacks

- 8 From 7:00am Friday 8 July until 5:30am Sunday 10 July 2022;
- 9 The Lower Octagon from George Street to Princes Street,



- 10 Lower Stuart Street from The Octagon to Moray Place.
- 11 Access will be available to Bath Street and the eastbound lane of Lower Stuart Street from Bath Street to Moray Place.

BACKGROUND

- Events and festivals contribute vibrancy and uniqueness to Dunedin, creating economic opportunities for the city and reflecting and enhancing social, recreational, environmental, and cultural well-being. Strategies and plans reflect the contribution events make to the city's vision of being one of the world's great small cities including the Social Well-being Strategy, the Economic Development Strategy, Ara Toi Ōtepoti, Parks and Recreation Strategy, and the Festival and Events Plan 2018-2023.
- The area proposed to be used for these events is legal road and can therefore be temporarily closed to normal traffic if the statutory temporary road closure procedures are followed. These procedures are set out in Section 319 of the LGA 1974 which gives Council the power to stop or close any road or part of a road in the manner and upon the conditions set out in section 342 and Schedule 10 of the LGA 1974. Schedule 10 is included as attachment A. These conditions include the following:
 - Consultation with Waka Kotahi (New Zealand Transport Agency) and the Police.
 - Public notice must be given of the intention to consider closing any road or part of a road, and notice given of the decision to close the road.
 - When closing under Schedule 10 section 11(e), the road cannot be closed more than 31 days in the aggregate in any one year.
 - Being satisfied that traffic is not likely to be unreasonably impeded.
- Where the proposed temporary road stopping relates to public functions, the decision to close a road cannot be delegated to Council staff; a resolution of Council is required.

DISCUSSION

Consultation and Notification

- 6 The Police and Waka Kotahi have no objections to the proposed road closures.
- 7 On Wednesday 4 May 2022, the Otago Daily Times advertised the proposed temporary road closures (Attachment B).
- An opportunity was provided to give feedback on the proposal by emailing tmp@dcc.govt.nz by a deadline of Wednesday 11 May 2022. No objections were received.
- 9 Council is required to give public notice of its decision. This notice will be published after this meeting and prior to the event, if approved.



- The event organisers for the events contacted those considered affected prior to submitting their application, and no objections were received.
- 11 The 31-day limit mentioned in paragraph 4 will not be exceeded by the approval of the proposed temporary road closures.

Traffic Impacts

- 12 Coordination with other road work sites will be managed through the traffic management plan process.
- The events have been held in prior years without causing unreasonable delays to the travelling public. There is a change to the Midwinter Carnival, this is the first year of this event footprint.
- 14 The temporary traffic management plan process will ensure that emergency and public transport services and temporary relocation of certain parking (e.g. taxi, mobility and AVO) are managed.

OPTIONS

15 Recommendations in this report cannot be amended without first carrying out further consultation with affected parties, Waka Kotahi, the Police, and verifying that traffic impacts are acceptable.

Option One – Recommended Option

16 That the Council closes the sections of roads as detailed in the recommendation.

Advantages

- The roads will be able to be closed and the events will be able to proceed.
- The closure will enable the benefits (economic, social, and cultural) associated with events held in Dunedin.

Disadvantages

• There will be temporary loss of vehicular access through the closed areas. However, there are detours available, and safety can be assured using temporary traffic management.

Option Two – Status Quo

17 That the Council decides not to close the roads in question.

Advantages

• There would be no detour required for travelling public, and the road would be able to be used as normal.

Disadvantages



• The events would not be able to go ahead, and the benefits of the events would be lost.

NEXT STEPS

Should the resolution be made to temporarily close the roads, Council staff will proceed to accept the temporary traffic management plan and notify the public of the closures.

Signatories

Author:	Michael Tannock - Transport Network Team Leader
Authoriser:	Jeanine Benson - Group Manager Transport
	Simon Drew - General Manager Infrastructure and Development

Attachments

	Title	Page
ŪA	Local Government Act 1974 Schedule 10	276
<u></u> ₽B	ODT Notice 4 May 2022	279



SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS			
Fit with purpose of Local Government			
This decision promotes the social and economic v future.	well-being of co	mmunities in t	he present and for the
Fit with strategic framework			
	Contributes	Detracts	Not applicable
Social Wellbeing Strategy	\boxtimes		
Economic Development Strategy	\boxtimes		
Environment Strategy			\boxtimes
Arts and Culture Strategy	\boxtimes		
3 Waters Strategy			\boxtimes
Spatial Plan			\boxtimes
Integrated Transport Strategy			\boxtimes
Parks and Recreation Strategy			\boxtimes
Other strategic projects/policies/plans	\boxtimes		
Events contribute to the Strategic Framework.			
Events contribute to the Economic Development	Strategy, the So	cial Wellbeing	Strategy.
There is a Festival and Events Plan 2018-2023.			
Māori Impact Statement			
There are no known impacts for Māori.			
Sustainability			
There are no implications for sustainability.			
LTP/Annual Plan / Financial Strategy /Infrastruc	ture Strategy		
There are no implications.			
Financial considerations			
There are no financial implications. The cost of the budgets.	ne proposed roa	nd closures will	be met within existing
Significance			
This decision is considered low in terms of the Co	uncil's Significa	nce and Engage	ement Policy.
Engagement – external			
There has been external engagement as required Affected parties were notified and provided a time	•		olice and Waka Kotahi.
Engagement - internal			
There has been engagement with DCC Events, Inevents to proceed.	House Legal, an	d Transport. 1	here is support for the
Risks: Legal / Health and Safety etc.			
There are no identified risks should the recomme	nded resolution	be made.	



SUMMARY OF CONSIDERATIONS
Conflict of Interest
There are no known conflicts of interest.
Community Boards
There are no implications for Community Boards.



16/03/2021

Local Government Act 1974 No 66 (as at 06 February 2021), Public Act Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the te..



New Zealand Legislation

Local Government Act 1974

· Warning: Some amendments have not yet been incorporated

Schedule 10

Conditions as to stopping of roads and the temporary prohibition of traffic on roads

ss 319(h), 342

Schedule 10: inserted, on 1 April 1979, by section 3(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act 1978 (1978 No 43).

Stopping of roads

- 1 The council shall prepare a plan of the road proposed to be stopped, together with an explanation as to why the road is to be stopped and the purpose or purposes to which the stopped road will be put, and a survey made and a plan prepared of any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, showing the lands through which it is proposed to pass, and the owners and occupiers of those lands so far as known, and shall lodge the plan in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated. The plan shall separately show any area of esplanade reserve which will become vested in the council under section 345(3).
 - Schedule 10 clause 1: amended, on 1 October 1991, by section 362 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).
- On receipt of the Chief Surveyor's notice of approval and plan number the council shall open the plan for public inspection at the office of the council, and the council shall at least twice, at intervals of not less than 7 days, give public notice of the proposals and of the place where the plan may be inspected, and shall in the notice call upon persons objecting to the proposals to lodge their objections in writing at the office of the council on or before a date to be specified in the notice, being not earlier than 40 days after the date of the first publication thereof. The council shall also forthwith after that first publication serve a notice in the same form on the occupiers of all land adjoining the road proposed to be stopped or any new road proposed to be made in lieu thereof, and, in the case of any such land of which the occupier is not also the owner, on the owner of the land also, so far as they can be ascertained.
- A notice of the proposed stoppage shall, during the period between the first publication of the notice and the expiration of the last day for lodging objections as aforesaid, be kept fixed in a conspicuous place at each end of the road proposed to be stopped:
 - provided that the council shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with the provisions of this clause in any case where any such notice is removed without the authority of the council, but in any such case the council shall, as soon as conveniently may be after being informed of the unauthorised removal of the notice, cause a new notice complying with the provisions of this clause to be affixed in place of the notice so removed and to be kept so affixed for the period aforesaid.
- 4 If no objections are received within the time limited as aforesaid, the council may by public notice declare that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.
- If objections are received as aforesaid, the council shall, after the expiration of the period within which an objection must be lodged, unless it decides to allow the objections, send the objections together with the plans aforesaid, and a full description of the proposed alterations to the Environment Court.
 - Schedule 10 clause 5: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).

https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1974/0066/latest/DLM425592.html



16/03/2021 Local Government Act 1974 No 66 (as at 06 February 2021), Public Act Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the te...

- 6 The Environment Court shall consider the district plan, the plan of the road proposed to be stopped, the council's explanation under clause 1, and any objection made thereto by any person, and confirm, modify, or reverse the decision of the council which shall be final and conclusive on all questions.
 - Schedule 10 clause 6: replaced, on 1 October 1991, by section 362 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (1991 No 69).

 Schedule 10 clause 6: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- If the Environment Court reverses the decision of the council, no proceedings shall be entertained by the Environment Court for stopping the road for 2 years thereafter.
 - Schedule 10 clause 7: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 8 If the Environment Court confirms the decision of the council, the council may declare by public notice that the road is stopped; and the road shall, subject to the council's compliance with clause 9, thereafter cease to be a road.
 Schedule 10 clause 8: amended, on 2 September 1996, pursuant to section 6(2)(a) of the Resource Management Amendment Act 1996 (1996 No 160).
- 9 Two copies of that notice and of the plans hereinbefore referred to shall be transmitted by the council for record in the office of the Chief Surveyor of the land district in which the road is situated, and no notice of the stoppage of the road shall take effect until that record is made.
- The Chief Surveyor shall allocate a new description of the land comprising the stopped road, and shall forward to the Registrar-General of Land or the Registrar of Deeds, as the case may require, a copy of that description and a copy of the notice and the plans transmitted to him by the council, and the Registrar shall amend his records accordingly. Schedule 10 clause 10: amended, on 12 November 2018, by section 250 of the Land Transfer Act 2017 (2017 No 30).

Temporary prohibition of traffic

- 11 The council may, subject to such conditions as it thinks fit (including the imposition of a reasonable bond), and after consultation with the Police and the New Zealand Transport Agency, close any road or part of a road to all traffic or any specified type of traffic (including pedestrian traffic)—
 - (a) while the road, or any drain, water race, pipe, or apparatus under, upon, or over the road is being constructed or repaired; or
 - (b) where, in order to resolve problems associated with traffic operations on a road network, experimental diversions
 of traffic are required; or
 - (c) during a period when public disorder exists or is anticipated; or
 - (d) when for any reason it is considered desirable that traffic should be temporarily diverted to other roads; or
 - (e) for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate 31 days in any year for any exhibition, fair, show, market, concert, film-making, race or other sporting event, or public function:

provided that no road may be closed for any purpose specified in paragraph (e) if that closure would, in the opinion of the council, be likely to impede traffic unreasonably.

Schedule 10 clause 11: replaced, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50). Schedule 10 clause 11: amended, on 26 March 2015, by section 5 of the Local Government Act 1974 Amendment Act 2015 (2015 No 20).

- 11A The council shall give public notice of its intention to consider closing any road or part of a road under clause 11(e); and shall give public notice of any decision to close any road or part of a road under that provision.
 Schedule 10 clause 11A: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the council or, with the consent of the council, the promoter of any activity for the purpose of which the road has been closed may impose charges for the entry of persons and vehicles to the area of closed road, any structure erected on the road, or any structure or area under the control of the council or the promoter on adjoining land.
 - Schedule 10 clause 11B: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).
- 11C Where any road or part of a road is closed under clause 11(e), the road or part of a road shall be deemed for the purposes of—
 - (a) [Repealed]
 - (b) the Traffic Regulations 1976:
 - (c) the Transport (Drivers Licensing) Regulations 1985:

https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1974/0066/latest/DLM425592.html



16/03/2021 Local Government Act 1974 No 66 (as at 06 February 2021), Public Act Schedule 10 Conditions as to stopping of roads and the te...

- (d) [Repealed]
- (e) the Transport (Vehicle Registration and Licensing) Notice 1986:
- (ea) the Land Transport Act 1998:
- (f) any enactment made in substitution for any enactment referred to in paragraphs (a) to (ea)—

not to be a road; but nothing in this clause shall affect the status of the road or part of a road as a public place for the purposes of this or any other enactment.

Schedule 10 clause 11C: inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(1) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(a): repealed, on 10 May 2011, by section 100(3) of the Land Transport (Road Safety and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2011 (2011 No 13).

Schedule 10 clause 11C(d): repealed, on 1 May 2011, by section 35(4) of the Land Transport Amendment Act 2009 (2009 No 17). Schedule 10 clause 11C(ea): inserted, on 1 March 1999, by section 215(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110). Schedule 10 clause 11C(f): amended, on 1 March 1999, by section 215(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998 (1998 No 110).

- 12 The powers conferred on the council by clause 11 (except paragraph (e)) may be exercised by the chairman on behalf of the council or by any officer of the council authorised by the council in that behalf.
- Where it appears to the council that owing to climatic conditions the continued use of any road in a rural area, other than a State highway or government road, not being a road generally used by motor vehicles for business or commercial purposes or for the purpose of any public work, may cause damage to the road, the council may by resolution prohibit, either conditionally or absolutely, the use of that road by motor vehicles or by any specified class of motor vehicle for such period as the council considers necessary.
- 14 Where a road is closed under clause 13, an appropriate notice shall be posted at every entry to the road affected, and shall also be published in a newspaper circulating in the district.
- 15 A copy of every resolution made under clause 13 shall, within 1 week after the making thereof, be sent to the Minister of Transport, who may at any time, by notice to the council, disallow the resolution, in whole or in part, and thereupon the resolution, to the extent that it has been disallowed, shall be deemed to have been revoked.
- 16 No person shall—
 - use a vehicle, or permit a vehicle to be used, on any road which is for the time being closed for such vehicles pursuant to clause 11; or
 - (aa) without the consent of the council or the promoter of any activity permitted by the council, enter or attempt to enter, or be present, on any road or part of a road that is for the time being closed to pedestrian traffic pursuant to clause 11; or
 - (b) use a motor vehicle, or permit a motor vehicle to be used, on any road where its use has for the time being been prohibited by a resolution under clause 13.

Schedule 10 clause 16(aa): inserted, on 14 August 1986, by section 14(2) of the Local Government Amendment Act (No 3) 1986 (1986 No 50).



DCC NOTICEBOARD



DCC CUSTOMER SERVICE CALL CENTRE

Hours: 8am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday | 9am to 5pm, Saturday and Sunday 50 The Octagon, Dunedin 9016 | PO Box 5045, Dunedin 9054 | Phone 03 477 4000 | www.dunedin.govt.nz

LIQUOR LICENCE APPLICATIONS

On-5-2018 – Go Fast Hospitality Limited, Joes Garage, 21 Frederick Street Dunedin. First notice. Closes Wednesday, 25 May 2022.

On-30-2017 – K and S Hospitality Limited, Moiety, 42 Queens Gardens Dunedin. First notice. Closes Wednesday, 25 May 2022.

Visit www.dunedin.govt.nz/alcohol-applications for full details of applications.

PENDING ROAD CLOSURES

Rocklands Road hillclimb motorsport event

Dunedin City Council is considering closing the roads below for this event:

Rocklands Road, between route positions 3.4 km and 7 km from SH87, from 9am to 5pm on Sunday, 12 June.

Residents will be escorted to properties when access is required.

This will be considered at a meeting of the Dunedin City Council at 10am on 31 May. Please provide feedback on the proposal by emailing tmp@dcc.govt. nz before 5pm on Wednesday, 11 May.

Mana Moana

Dunedin City Council is considering closing the roads below for this event:

Fryatt Street, between Fish and Wharf Streets, from 4.30pm to 9pm from Friday, 24 June to Sunday, 26 June

This will be considered at a meeting of the Dunedin City Council at 10am on 31 May. Please provide feedback on the proposal by emailing tmp@dcc. govt.nz before 5pm on Wednesday 11 May.

City activation: Ireland v All Blacks

Dunedin City Council is considering closing the roads below for this event:

The lower Octagon, between George and Princes Streets, and lower Stuart Street, between the Octagon and Moray Place, from 7am on Friday, 8 July to 5.30am on Sunday, 10 July.

Access will be available to Bath Street and the eastbound lane of lower Stuart Street, between Bath Street and Moray Place.

This will be considered at a meeting of the Dunedin City Council at 10am on 31 May. Please provide feedback on the proposal by emailing tmp@dcc. govt.nz before 5pm on Wednesday, 11 May.

Midwinter Carnival

Dunedin City Council is considering closing the roads below for this event:

Moray Place, between Stuart and Princes Streets, between 12 noon on Friday, 8 July to 11pm on Saturday, 9 July.

This will be considered at a meeting of the Dunedin City Council at 10am on 31 May. Please provide feedback on the proposal by emailing tmp@dcc. govt.nz before 5pm on Wednesday, 11 May.

TEMPORARY ROAD CLOSURES

(Pursuant to the Local Government Act 1974)

Graduation parades

The following streets will be closed for graduation parades on Saturday 7 May, Saturday 14 May, and Saturday 21 May. The parades will leave at 11.30am.

Great King Street, between Frederick and Albany Streets, will be closed from 10am to 1pm.

The following streets will be closed from 11.15am to 12.15pm:

Frederick Street, between Great King and George Streets, George Street, between Frederick and St Andrew Streets, St Andrew Street, between George and Filleul Streets, Filleul Street, between St Andrew Street and Moray Place, and Moray Place, between George and Filleul Streets.

Moray Place, between Upper Stuart and Filleul Streets, will be closed for about 45 minutes before the parade start times until the parade has cleared.

Road maintenance - Three Mile Hill Road

Three Mile Hill Road, between Silverstream Valley and Taieri Roads, will be closed to through traffic from 9am to 5pm from Monday, 9 May to Friday, 13 May for the above activity. Detours will be in place.



FINANCE AND COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS COMMITTEE - ITEM FOR COUNCIL APPROVAL

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- A report on possible funding options for Dunedin Railways Limited considered at the Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee meeting held on 10 May 2022. The Committee made the recommendations to Council following consideration of the report (Dunedin Railways Limited Update on Funding and Operations) as it did not have the delegations to make a decision.
- This report asks Council to confirm the recommendation of the Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee as below.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- a) **Confirms** its previous decision of November 2021 for DCHL to operate and fund a limited service for Dunedin Railways Limited until June 2024.
- b) **Notes** the staff will report back to Council as part of the next Annual Plan process on the options for long term operations and governance of the Dunedin Railways Limited.

DISCUSSION

Following discussion at the Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee meeting held on 10 May 2022, the Committee voted to recommend to Council:

"Moved (Cr Sophie Barker/Cr Jules Radich):

That the Committee recommends that Council:

- a) **Confirms** its previous decision of November 2021 for DCHL to operate and fund a limited service for Dunedin Railways Limited until June 2024.
- b) **Notes** staff will report back to Council as part of next the Annual Plan process on the options for long term operations and governance of the Dunedin Railways Limited.

Motion carried (FCCO/2022/012)"

The decision-making requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 were noted in the report considered by the Committee on 10 May 2022. A link to the report on Dunedin Railways Ltd Update on Funding and Operations is available on the Dunedin City Council website:



https://infocouncil.dunedin.govt.nz/Open/2022/05/FCCO 20220510 AGN 1781 AT.PDF

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.



INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE ITEM FOR COUNCIL APPROVAL

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- A report on Funding Options for the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme was considered at the Infrastructure Services Committee meeting held on 9 May 2022. The Committee made the recommendations to Council following consideration of the report as it did not have the delegations to make a decision.
- 2 This report asks Council to approve the decision of the Infrastructure Services Committee.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- Approves the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through Government Funding.
- b) **Notes** that staff will bring a further report to Council with a plan for consultation on the remainder of the Better Off Funding Package.

DISCUSSION

Following discussion at the Infrastructure and Services Committee meeting held on 9 May 2022, the Committee voted by division of 13-2 to recommend to Council:

"Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Jim O'Malley):

That the Committee recommends that Council:

- *Approves* the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme funded through Government funding;
- b) **Notes** that staff will bring a further report to Council with a plan for consultation on the remainder of the Better Off Funding package.

Division

The Committee voted by division:

For:

Crs David Benson-Pope, Rachel Elder, Christine Garey, Carmen Houlahan, Marie Laufiso, Mike Lord, Chris Staynes, Steve Walker, Andrew Whiley, Jim O'Malley, Mayor Aaron Hawkins and Members Marlene McDonald and Megan Potiki (13).



Against: Crs Jules Radich and Lee Vandervis (2).

Abstained: Nil

The division was declared CARRIED by 13 votes to 2

Motion carried (ISC/2022/001)"

The decision-making-requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 were noted in the report considered by the Committee on 9 May 2022. A link to the report on Funding Options for the 3 Waters Strategic Work Programme is available on the Dunedin City Council website:

https://infocouncil.dunedin.govt.nz/Open/2022/05/ISC 20220509 AGN 1814 AT.PDF

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer
Authoriser:	Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.



FINANCE AND COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS COMMITTEE - ITEM FOR RETROSPECTIVE COUNCIL APPROVAL

Department: Civic

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- The draft submission on Otago Regional Council Annual Plan 2022/23, was considered at the Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee meeting held on 10 May 2022. The report provided a draft submission for approval.
- Following the debate, amendments were made to the draft submissions prior to the submission be lodged with the ORC. The final submission is attached to this report for retrospective approval.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

a) **Approves** retrospectively, the Council's submission to the Otago Regional Council 2022/23 Annual Plan consultation.

BACKGROUND

3 Following discussion, the Committee:

"Moved (Mayor Aaron Hawkins/Cr Christine Garey):

That the Committee:

- a) Notes the draft submission with the following additions:
 - Comments on the Council's existing position on air quality, public transport governance, and harbour asset management.
 - Comments on the scaling up capacity of the public transport network.
 - Comments in response to the transport section of the submission regarding off road shared paths.
 - Comments regarding the significant role the ORC plays in transport planning and ensuring funding allocated to transport is sufficient for the needs of Dunedin.
- b) Authorises the Mayor or his delegate to speak to the DCC submission at the hearings.
- c) Authorises the CEO in consultation with the Chair of Finance and Council Controlled Organisations Committee to finalise the submission and submit to the Otago Regional Council by Thursday 12 May 2022.



a)

d) Notes that the submission will be presented to Council at the 31 May 2022 meeting for retrospective approval.

b)

c)Motion carried (FCCO/2022/013)"

DISCUSSION

- During the Committee meeting on 10 May 2022 members put forward suggested additions to the draft submission. The Committee noted these and authorised the Chief Executive in consultation with the Chair of the Committee to finalise and submit it to the Otago Regional Council. The submission was lodged on 12 May 2022.
- The Committee also authorised the Mayor to speak to the Council's submission. The Mayor presented the submission on 25 May 2022.
- The Committee noted that the submission will be presented to Council at its meeting on 31 May 2022 for retrospective approval.
- 7 This report presents the submission for retrospective approval.

Signatories

Author:	Lynne Adamson - Governance Support Officer	
Authorise	: Clare Sullivan - Manager Governance	

Attachments

Title Page

UA DCC Submission on the ORC proposed Annual Plan 2022-23 286





Office of the Mayor

Annual Plan Consultation
Otago Regional Council
Private Bag 1954
DUNEDIN 9054
https://yoursay.orc.govt.nz/ap22

Kia ora koutou

SUBMISSION ON THE OTAGO REGIONAL COUNCIL'S PROPOSED ANNUAL PLAN 2022-23

- The Dunedin City Council (DCC) welcomes the opportunity to submit on the Otago Regional Council's proposed 2022-23 Annual Plan.
- The DCC appreciates the support and partnership of the Otago Regional Council (ORC) on matters of shared responsibility and interest. The DCC looks forward to continuing to work closely with the ORC for the benefit of Dunedin, its residents and ratepayers.

Natural environment

- In 2016 the DCC adopted Te Ao Tūroa The Natural World, Dunedin's Environment Strategy 2016-2026. Te Ao Tūroa takes a partnership approach to delivering on the city's environment ambitions to facilitate and secure a healthy environment now and into the future
- The Strategy implementation is tracked against several environmental indicators including those that the ORC is legislatively responsible for monitoring, including air, soil and water quality.
- The DCC strongly encourages continued monitoring of environmental health indicators and encourages ORC to explore more robust reporting on air pollution. The DCC notes the damaging effects of poor air quality and urges the ORC to restart its air quality monitoring programme.
- 6. The DCC supports collaboration on our Otago Harbour Reserves Management Plan. The ORC, DCC and Port Otago committed in 2017 to the formation of a Harbour Stakeholder Group. The DCC is committed to a shared vision for the wellbeing of the Otago Harbour and supports funding for this to be included in ORC's 2022/23 budget.

Biodiversity and Biosecurity

7. The DCC, along with the ORC, is a core funder of the Predator Free Dunedin collective comprising 22 organisations. The DCC and ORC are working together to achieve a



- predator free status over 31,000 hectares, as part of the Predator Free New Zealand 2050 vision adopted by the Government in 2016.
- 8. The DCC has a role and responsibility to manage indigenous habitat and to control noxious animals and weeds on DCC land and works alongside the legislative roles and responsibilities of the ORC and the Department of Conservation (DOC) to manage pests in the Dunedin city boundary.
- The DCC supports efforts by the ORC to enable native biodiversity to thrive as well as maintain healthy ecosystems. The DCC shares the view that resourcing needs to be increased if we are to collectively achieve Otago's objectives in biodiversity and biosecurity.
- 10. The DCC supports the prioritisation of the following activities in the ORC's proposed 2022-23 Annual Plan, with additional work on the following areas, supported through external grants:
 - The 'Jobs for Nature' programme
 - Mt Pleasant/Te Haka Pupu River restoration project
 - Wallabies Pest Control Management

Parks and Recreation

- 11. The DCC would like to note that at the Parks and Recreation level there are a number of areas where regular ongoing collaboration could be of benefit to both Councils.
- 12. The DCC has a beneficial relationship with the DOC on a range of projects. Widening that relationship to include the ORC would improve knowledge and understanding of the environment we collectively manage.
- 13. An example of this is increased collaboration on Tomahawk Lagoon could benefit from stronger linkages across our organisations. The DCC, DOC and ORC have an interest in how the lagoon and surrounding spaces are managed.

Safety and Resilience

- 14. The DCC's Civil Defence Emergency Management activity contributes to its commitment to being a sustainable and Resilient City, with a strong link to the strategic direction of Safe and Healthy People as detailed in its Social Wellbeing Strategy 2013-2023.
- 15. The DCC has a statutory role to plan and provide for all matters of civil defence and emergency management within its district. This is delivered by the activity through planning with a wide range of organisations, including the ORC, to ensure a coordinated response to and recovery from emergency events, maintaining emergency facilities and equipment, delivering training and public education programmes and ensuring the city has the latest hazard information available to it.
- 16. The DCC supports the increase by three full-time equivalent staff to the ORC's emergency management team, as detailed in the ORC's proposed 2022-23 Annual Plan.



- 17. The DCC supports the proposal to reclassify natural hazards LiDAR (Light Detection and Ranging) work programme expenditure from the ORC's capital to operational expenditure.
- 18. The DCC appreciates the partnership with the ORC on the South Dunedin Futures Programme and supports continued collaboration on this climate adaptation work.

Governance and Engagement

- 19. The DCC is strongly supportive of the ORC's investment in regional leadership, particularly in partnering with Kāi Tahu and in community engagement. Consistently successful engagement with iwi Māori results in better decision making, more robust and lasting solutions and more engaged people and communities. The DCC is also moving towards a future where it will be business as usual for our staff to view council work through a Māori responsiveness lens. The DCC is committed to growing our partnership with mana whenua through considered collaborative engagement as befitting Treaty of Waitangi partnership.
- 20. The DCC supports the ORC's commitment to continuing its work under the 'Partnering with Mana Whenua' section of its Long Term Plan, and the addition of a full-time equivalent staff member, to increase capacity to support partnership with Kāi Tahu, liaison with iwi, and strategic stakeholders.

Regulatory

- 21. The DCC supports increased investment in research, monitoring and environmental studies, as outlined in its Three Waters Strategic Direction Statement 2010-2060 and Te Ao Tūroa The Natural World, Dunedin's Environment Strategy 2016-2026.
- 22. The DCC encourages the ORC to collect more urban water quality data in line with the vision, goals and methods of the ORC's Urban Water Quality Strategy 2017. The DCC is also investing in increased water quality monitoring.
- 23. The DCC supports the ORC reprioritising existing expenditure tagged to developing its Land and Water Plan to complete an economic assessment of Otago's natural fresh water.

Transport

- 24. The DCC, ORC and Waka Kotahi Shaping Future Dunedin Transport programme relies on significant further mode shift. Therefore, the need for an effective and integrated public transport network is a priority for the DCC.
- 25. With fuel prices rising and increasing pressures on household costs, the DCC encourages the ORC to take whatever measures they can to make public transport an affordable option for commuting around our city.
- 26. The DCC notes the need to increase the planning and delivery capacity across the public transport network to respond to future demand. The ORC plays a significant role in transport planning and should ensure funding allocated to transport is sufficient to service the people of Dunedin.



- 27. The DCC still wishes to assume the governance of Dunedin's public bus service and asks the ORC to progress discussion with the DCC to enable this. The DCC believes this would enable improved transport solutions for the Dunedin community and further progress Dunedin's ambition to be Zero Carbon by 2030.
- 28. The DCC encourages the ORC to recognise the growth in shared off road trails and cycleways across the region and in Dunedin. Such trails and cycleways provide the opportunity for safe and active transport, recreation, health and wellbeing, tourism and economic vitality for our communities.
- 29. In addition, on-road routes often create potential safety issues; whereas off-road shared paths create a safer cycling environment, and in so doing enable the whole community to utilise them.
- 30. The DCC encourages the ORC to take an enabling stance for the development of off-road, safe trails when it comes to the use of their lands and waterways including the use of their stop banks. An example being the Hawkes Bay Regional Council trail network.
- 31. The DCC asks the ORC to support the growth of off-road shared paths across the region and in Dunedin at a strategic level and through the ORC's Regional Land Transport Plan.
- 32. There is an urgent need to significantly reduce transport emissions to reduce the impacts of climate change. The DCC supports increased investment in Dunedin's public transport as a key component in minimising the city's transport emissions.

Concluding remarks

- 33. Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the ORC 2022-23 proposed Annual Plan.
- 34. If the ORC would like to clarify any of the issues raised in the submission, please do not hesitate to get in touch.
- 35. The DCC would like the opportunity to speak to this submission.

Kā mihi

Aaron Hawkins
MAYOR OF DUNEDIN



RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

That the Council excludes the public from the following part of the proceedings of this meeting (pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987) namely:

General subject of the matter to be considered	Reasons for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution	Reason for Confidentiality
C1 Confirmation of the Confidential Minutes of Ordinary Council meeting - 27 April 2022 - Public Excluded	S6(a) The making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and detection of offences and the right to a fair trial.		
	S7(2)(h) The withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.		
	S7(2)(a) The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.		
C2 Confidential Council Actions from Resolutions at Council Meetings	S6(a) The making available of the information would be likely to prejudice the maintenance of the law, including the prevention, investigation, and	S48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for	



		1	
	detection of offences	withholding exists	
	and the right to a fair	under section 6.	
	trial.		
C3 Confidential	S7(2)(h)	S48(1)(a)	
Council Forward Work	The withholding of the	The public conduct of	
Programme	information is	the part of the meeting	
	necessary to enable	would be likely to	
	the local authority to	result in the disclosure	
	carry out, without	of information for	
	prejudice or	which good reason for	
	disadvantage,	withholding exists	
	commercial activities.	under section 7.	
C4 Property Lease	S7(2)(h)	S48(1)(a)	
	The withholding of the	The public conduct of	
	information is	the part of the meeting	
	necessary to enable	would be likely to	
	the local authority to	result in the disclosure	
	carry out, without	of information for	
	prejudice or	which good reason for	
	disadvantage,	withholding exists	
	commercial activities.	under section 7.	
	commercial activities.	under section 7.	
	67/2)/:)		
	S7(2)(i)		
	The withholding of the		
	information is		
	necessary to enable		
	the local authority to		
	carry on, without		
	prejudice or		
	disadvantage,		
	negotiations (including		
	commercial and		
	industrial		
	negotiations).		
C5 New Zealand	S7(2)(a)	S48(1)(a)	
Masters Games	The withholding of the	The public conduct of	
Appointment of	information is	the part of the meeting	
Trustee	necessary to protect	would be likely to	
	the privacy of natural	result in the disclosure	
	persons, including that	of information for	
	of a deceased person.	which good reason for	
		withholding exists	
		under section 7.	
C6 Director	S7(2)(a)	S48(1)(a)	
appointment - Centre	The withholding of the	The public conduct of	
of Digital Excellence	information is	the part of the meeting	
(CODE)	necessary to protect	would be likely to	
(CODL)	· · ·	result in the disclosure	
	the privacy of natural	of information for	
	persons, including that		
	of a deceased person.	which good reason for	



	withholding exists	
	under section 7.	

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act, or Section 6 or Section 7 or Section 9 of the Official Information Act 1982, as the case may require, which would be prejudiced by the holding of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public are as shown above after each item.